
Thread 4.1.0

Anthony Williams

Vicente J. Botet Escriba

Copyright © 2007 -11 Anthony Williams

Copyright © 2011 -13 Vicente J. Botet Escriba

Distributed under the Boost Software License, Version 1.0. (See accompanying file LICENSE_1_0.txt or copy at http://www.boost.org/LICENSE_1_0.txt)

Table of Contents

Overview	3
Using and building the library	4
Configuration	5
Limitations	13
History	15
Future	24
Thread Management	25
Synopsis	25
Tutorial	25
Class <code>thread</code>	32
Namespace <code>this_thread</code>	44
Class <code>thread_group</code> EXTENSION	49
Scoped Threads	52
Motivation	52
Tutorial	52
Free Thread Functors	52
Class <code>strict_scoped_thread</code>	53
Class <code>scoped_thread</code>	55
Non-member function <code>swap(scoped_thread&,scoped_thread&)</code>	58
Synchronization	59
Tutorial	59
Mutex Concepts	72
Lock Options	86
Lock Guard	86
Lock Concepts	88
Lock Types	89
Other Lock Types - EXTENSION	101
Lock functions	114
Lock Factories - EXTENSION	116
Mutex Types	117
Condition Variables	124
One-time Initialization	135
Barriers	137
Futures	138
Thread Local Storage	171
Class <code>thread_specific_ptr</code>	172
Synchronized Data Structures	174
Synchronized values - EXPERIMENTAL	174
Time Requirements	183
Deprecated	183
Emulations	185

=delete emulation	185
Move semantics	185
Bool explicit conversion	190
Scoped Enums	190
Acknowledgments	192
Conformance and Extension	193
C++11 standard Thread library	193
C++14 standard Thread library - accepted changes	196
C++1y TS Concurrency - On going proposals	196

Overview

Boost.Thread enables the use of multiple threads of execution with shared data in portable C++ code. It provides classes and functions for managing the threads themselves, along with others for synchronizing data between the threads or providing separate copies of data specific to individual threads.

The **Boost.Thread** library was originally written and designed by William E. Kempf (version 1).

Anthony Williams version (version 2) was a major rewrite designed to closely follow the proposals presented to the C++ Standards Committee, in particular [N2497](#), [N2320](#), [N2184](#), [N2139](#), and [N2094](#)

Vicente J. Botet Escriba started (version 3) the adaptation to comply with the accepted Thread C++11 library (Make use of Boost.Chrono and Boost.Move) and the [Shared Locking](#) Howard Hinnant proposal except for the upward conversions. Some minor non-standard features have been added also as thread attributes, `reverse_lock`, `shared_lock_guard`.

In order to use the classes and functions described here, you can either include the specific headers specified by the descriptions of each class or function, or include the master thread library header:

```
#include <boost/thread.hpp>
```

which includes all the other headers in turn.

Using and building the library

Boost.Thread is configured following the conventions used to build [libraries with separate source code](#). Boost.Thread will import/export the code only if the user has specifically asked for it, by defining either `BOOST_ALL_DYN_LINK` if they want all boost libraries to be dynamically linked, or `BOOST_THREAD_DYN_LINK` if they want just this one to be dynamically linked.

The definition of these macros determines whether `BOOST_THREAD_USE_DLL` is defined. If `BOOST_THREAD_USE_DLL` is not defined, the library will define `BOOST_THREAD_USE_DLL` or `BOOST_THREAD_USE_LIB` depending on whether the platform. On non windows platforms `BOOST_THREAD_USE_LIB` is defined if it is not defined. In windows platforms, `BOOST_THREAD_USE_LIB` is defined if `BOOST_THREAD_USE_DLL` and the compiler supports auto-tss cleanup with Boost.Threads (for the time been Msvc and Intel)

The source code compiled when building the library defines a macros `BOOST_THREAD_SOURCE` that is used to import or export it. The user must not define this macro in any case.

Boost.Thread depends on some non header-only libraries.

- Boost.System: This dependency is mandatory and you will need to link with the library.
- Boost.Chrono: This dependency is optional (see below how to configure) and you will need to link with the library if you use some of the time related interfaces.
- Boost.DateTime: This dependency is mandatory, but even if Boost.DateTime is a non header-only library Boost.Thread uses only parts that are header-only, so in principle you should not need to link with the library.

It seems that there are some IDE (as e.g. Visual Studio) that deduce the libraries that a program needs to link to inspecting the sources. Such IDE could force to link to Boost.DateTime and/or Boost.Chrono.

As the single mandatory dependency is to Boost.System, the following

```
bjam toolset=msvc-11.0 --build-type=complete --with-thread
```

will install only `boost_thread` and `boost_system`.

Users of such IDE should force the Boost.Chrono and Boost.DateTime build using

```
bjam toolset=msvc-11.0 --build-type=complete --with-thread --with-chrono --with-date_time
```

The following section describes all the macros used to configure Boost.Thread.

Configuration

Table 1. Default Values for Configurable Features

Feature	Anti-Feature	V2	V3	V4
USES_CHRONO	DONT_USE_CHRONO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO
PROVIDES_INTERRUPTIONS	DONT_PROVIDE_INTERRUPTIONS	YES	YES	YES
THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED	-	NO	NO	NO
PROVIDES_PROMISE_LAZY	DONT_PROVIDE_PROMISE_LAZY	YES	NO	NO
PROVIDES_BASIC_THREAD_ID	DONT_PROVIDE_BASIC_THREAD_ID	NO	YES	YES
PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN	DONT_PROVIDE_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN	NO	YES	YES
PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION	DONT_PROVIDE_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION	NO	YES	YES
PROVIDES_EXPLICIT_LOCK_CONVERSION	DONT_PROVIDE_EXPLICIT_LOCK_CONVERSION	NO	YES	YES
PROVIDES_FUTURE	DONT_PROVIDE_FUTURE	NO	YES	YES
PROVIDES_FUTURE_CTOR_ALLOCATORS	DONT_PROVIDE_FUTURE_CTOR_ALLOCATORS	NO	YES	YES
PROVIDES_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE	DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE	NO	YES	YES
PROVIDES_THREAD_MOVE_ASIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE	DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_MOVE_ASIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE	NO	YES	YES
PROVIDES_ONCE_CXX11	DONT_PROVIDE_ONCE_CXX11	NO	YES	YES
USES_MOVE	DONT_USE_MOVE	NO	YES	YES
USES_DATETIME	DONT_USE_DATETIME	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO
PROVIDES_THREAD_EQ	DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_EQ	YES	YES	NO

Feature	Anti-Feature	V2	V3	V4
PROVIDES_CONDITION	DONT_PROVIDE_CONDITION	YES	YES	NO
PROVIDES_NESTED_LOCKS	DONT_PROVIDE_NESTED_LOCKS	YES	YES	NO
PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGE_TASK	DONT_PROVIDE_SIGNATURE_PACKAGE_TASK	NO	NO	YES
PROVIDES_FUTURE_INVALID_ID_AFTER_GET	DONT_PROVIDE_FUTURE_INVALID_ID_AFTER_GET	NO	NO	YES
PROVIDES_VARIADIC_THREAD	DONT_PROVIDE_VARIADIC_THREAD	NO	NO	C++11

Boost.Chrono

Boost.Thread uses by default Boost.Chrono for the time related functions and define `BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO` if `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO` is not defined. The user should define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO` for compilers that don't work well with Boost.Chrono.



Warning

When defined `BOOST_THREAD_PLATFORM_WIN32` `BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO` is defined independently of user settings.

Boost.Move

Boost.Thread uses by default an internal move semantic implementation. Since version 3.0.0 you can use the move emulation emulation provided by Boost.Move.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_USES_MOVE` if you want to use Boost.Move interface. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_MOVE` if you don't want to use Boost.Move interface.

Boost.DateTime

The Boost.DateTime time related functions introduced in Boost 1.35.0, using the [Boost.Date_Time](#) library are deprecated. These include (but are not limited to):

- `boost::this_thread::sleep()`
- `timed_join()`
- `timed_wait()`
- `timed_lock()`

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION<=3` && defined `BOOST_THREAD_PLATFORM_PTHREAD` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_DATETIME` if you don't want to use Boost.DateTime related interfaces. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>3` && defined `BOOST_THREAD_PLATFORM_PTHREAD` define `BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATETIME` if you want to use Boost.DateTime related interfaces.



Warning

When defined BOOST_THREAD_PLATFORM_WIN32 BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATETIME is defined independently of user settings.

`boost::thread::operator==` deprecated

The following nested typedefs are deprecated:

- `boost::thread::operator==`
- `boost::thread::operator!=`

When BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_EQ is defined Boost.Thread provides these deprecated feature.

Use instead

- `boost::thread::id::operator==`
- `boost::thread::id::operator!=`



Warning

This is a breaking change respect to version 1.x.

When BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=4 define BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_EQ if you want this feature. When BOOST_THREAD_VERSION<4 define BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_EQ if you don't want this feature.

`boost::condition` deprecated

`boost::condition` is deprecated. When BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_CONDITION is defined Boost.Thread provides this deprecated feature.

Use instead `boost::condition_variable_any`.



Warning

This is a breaking change respect to version 1.x.

When BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>3 define BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_CONDITION if you want this feature. When BOOST_THREAD_VERSION<=3 define BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_CONDITION if you don't want this feature.

Mutex nested lock types deprecated

The following nested typedefs are deprecated:

- `boost::mutex::scoped_lock`,
- `boost::mutex::scoped_try_lock`,
- `boost::timed_mutex::scoped_lock`
- `boost::timed_mutex::scoped_try_lock`
- `boost::timed_mutex::timed_scoped_timed_lock`

- `boost::recursive_mutex::scoped_lock`,
- `boost::recursive_mutex::scoped_try_lock`,
- `boost::recursive_timed_mutex::scoped_lock`
- `boost::recursive_timed_mutex::scoped_try_lock`
- `boost::recursive_timed_mutex::timed_scoped_timed_lock`

When `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_NESTED_LOCKS` is defined Boost.Thread provides these deprecated feature.

Use instead `* boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>`, `* boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>` with the `try_to_lock_t` constructor, `* boost::unique_lock<boost::timed_mutex>` `* boost::unique_lock<boost::timed_mutex>` with the `try_to_lock_t` constructor `* boost::unique_lock<boost::timed_mutex>` `* boost::unique_lock<boost::recursive_mutex>`, `* boost::unique_lock<boost::recursive_mutex>` with the `try_to_lock_t` constructor, `* boost::unique_lock<boost::recursive_timed_mutex>` `* boost::unique_lock<boost::recursive_timed_mutex>` with the `try_to_lock_t` constructor `* boost::unique_lock<boost::recursive_timed_mutex>`



Warning

This is a breaking change respect to version 1.x.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=4` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_NESTED_LOCKS` if you want these features. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION<4` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_NESTED_LOCKS` if you don't want these features.

thread::id

Boost.Thread uses by default a `thread::id` on Posix based on the pthread type (`BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_BASIC_THREAD_ID`). For backward compatibility and also for compilers that don't work well with this modification the user can define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_BASIC_THREAD_ID`.

Define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_BASIC_THREAD_ID` if you don't want these features.

Shared Locking Generic

The shared mutex implementation on Windows platform provides currently less functionality than the generic one that is used for PThreads based platforms. In order to have access to these functions, the user needs to define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` to use the generic implementation, that while could be less efficient, provides all the functions.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` if you want these features. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` if you don't want these features.

Shared Locking Upwards Conversion

Boost.Threads includes in version 3 the Shared Locking Upwards Conversion as defined in [Shared Locking](#). These conversions need to be used carefully to avoid deadlock or livelock. The user need to define explicitly `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` to get these upwards conversions.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` if you want these features. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` if you don't want these features.

Explicit Lock Conversion

In [Shared Locking](#) the lock conversions are explicit. As this explicit conversion breaks the lock interfaces, it is provided only if the `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_EXPLICIT_LOCK_CONVERSION` is defined.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_EXPLICIT_LOCK_CONVERSION` if you want these features.
When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_EXPLICIT_LOCK_CONVERSION` if you don't want these features.

unique_future versus future

C++11 uses `std::future`. Versions of Boost.Thread previous to version 3.0.0 uses `boost::unique_future`. Since version 3.0.0 `boost::future` replaces `boost::unique_future` when `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE` is defined. The documentation doesn't contains anymore however `boost::unique_future`.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE` if you want to use `boost::future`. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_FUTURE` if you want to use `boost::unique_future`.

promise lazy initialization

C++11 promise initialize the associated state at construction time. Versions of Boost.Thread previous to version 3.0.0 initialize it lazily at any point in time in which this associated state is needed.

Since version 3.0.0 this difference in behavior can be configured. When `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_PROMISE_LAZY` is defined the backward compatible behavior is provided.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_PROMISE_LAZY` if you want to use `boost::future`.
When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_PROMISE_LAZY` if you want to use `boost::unique_future`.

promise Allocator constructor

C++11 `std::promise` provides constructors with allocators.

```
template <typename R>
class promise
{
public:
    template <class Allocator>
    explicit promise(allocator_arg_t, Allocator a);
    // ...
};
template <class R, class Alloc> struct uses_allocator<promise<R>,Alloc>: true_type {};
```

where

```
struct allocator_arg_t { };
constexpr allocator_arg_t allocator_arg = allocator_arg_t();

template <class T, class Alloc> struct uses_allocator;
```

Since version 3.0.0 Boost.Thread implements this constructor using the following interface

```

namespace boost
{
    typedef container::allocator_arg_t allocator_arg_t;
    constexpr allocator_arg_t allocator_arg = {};

    namespace container
    {
        template <class R, class Alloc>
        struct uses_allocator<promise<R>, Alloc>: true_type {};
    }
    template <class T, class Alloc>
    struct uses_allocator : public container::uses_allocator<T, Alloc> {};
}

```

which introduces a dependency on Boost.Container. This feature is provided only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE_CTOR_ALLOCATORS` is defined.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE_CTOR_ALLOCATORS` if you want these features. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_FUTURE_CTOR_ALLOCATORS` if you don't want these features.

Call to terminate if joinable

C++11 has a different semantic for the thread destructor and the move assignment. Instead of detaching the thread, calls to `terminate()` if the thread was joinable. When `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE` and `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE` is defined Boost.Thread provides the C++ semantic.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE` if you want these features. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE` if you don't want these features.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE` if you want these features. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE` if you don't want these features.

once_flag

C++11 defines a default constructor for `once_flag`. When `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_ONCE_CXX11` is defined Boost.Thread provides this C++ semantics. In this case, the previous aggregate syntax is not supported.

```
boost::once_flag once = BOOST_ONCE_INIT;
```

You should now just do

```
boost::once_flag once;
```

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==2` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_ONCE_CXX11` if you want these features. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION>=3` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_ONCE_CXX11` if you don't want these features.

Signature parameter for packaged_task

C++11 packaged task class has a Signature template parameter. When `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK` is defined Boost.Thread provides this C++ feature.



Warning

This is a breaking change respect to version 3.x.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION < 4` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK` if you want this feature. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION >= 4` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK` if you don't want this feature.

-var thread constructor with variadic rvalue parameters

C++11 thread constructor accept a variable number of rvalue arguments. When `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_VARIADIC_THREAD` is defined Boost.Thread provides this C++ feature if the following are not defined

- `BOOST_NO_CXX11_VARIADIC_TEMPLATES`
- `BOOST_NO_CXX11_DECLTYPE`
- `BOOST_NO_CXX11_RVALUE_REFERENCES`
- `BOOST_NO_CXX11_HDR_TUPLE`

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION > 4` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_VARIADIC_THREAD` if you don't want this feature.

future<>::get() invalidates the future

C++11 `future<>::get()` invalidates the future once its value has been obtained. When `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE_INVALID_AFTER_GET` is defined Boost.Thread provides this C++ feature.



Warning

This is a breaking change respect to version 3.x.

When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION < 4` define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE_INVALID_AFTER_GET` if you want this feature. When `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION >= 4` define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_FUTURE_INVALID_AFTER_GET` if you don't want this feature.

Interruptions

Thread interruption, while useful, makes any interruption point less efficient than if the thread were not interruptible.

When `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_INTERRUPTIONS` is defined Boost.Thread provides interruptions. When `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_INTERRUPTIONS` is defined Boost.Thread don't provide interruption.

Boost.Thread defines `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_INTERRUPTIONS` if neither `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_INTERRUPTIONS` nor `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_INTERRUPTIONS` are defined, so that there is no compatibility break.

Version

`BOOST_THREAD_VERSION` defines the Boost.Thread version. The default version is 2. In this case the following breaking or extending macros are defined if the opposite is not requested:

- `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_PROMISE_LAZY`

The user can request the version 3 by defining `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION` to 3. In this case the following breaking or extending macros are defined if the opposite is not requested:

- Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_EXPLICIT_LOCK_CONVERSION`
- Conformity & Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE`
- Uniformity `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN`
- Extension `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION`
- Conformity `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE_CTOR_ALLOCATORS`
- Conformity & Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE`
- Conformity & Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE`
- Conformity & Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_ONCE_CXX11`
- Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_PROMISE_LAZY`

The user can request the version 4 by defining `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION` to 4. In this case the following breaking or extending macros are defined if the opposite is not requested:

- Conformity & Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK`
- Conformity & Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_FUTURE_INVALID_AFTER_GET`
- Conformity `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_VARIADIC_THREAD`
- Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_EQ`
- Breaking change `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_DATETIME`

Limitations

Some compilers don't work correctly with some of the added features.

SunPro

If `__SUNPRO_CC < 0x5100` the library defines

- `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_MOVE`

If `__SUNPRO_CC < 0x5100` the library defines

- `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_FUTURE_CTOR_ALLOCATORS`

VACPP

If `__IBMCPP__ < 1100` the library defines

- `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO`
- `BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATE`

And Boost.Thread doesn't links with Boost.Chrono.

WCE

If `_WIN32_WCE && _WIN32_WCE==0x501` the library defines

- BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_FUTURE_CTOR_ALLOCATORS

History

Version 4.1.0 - boost 1.54

New Features:

- [#7285](#) C++11 compliance: Allow to pass movable arguments for `call_once`.
- [#7445](#) Async: Add `future<>.then`
- [#7449](#) Synchro: Add a synchronized value class

Fixed Bugs:

- [#4878](#) MinGW 4.5.0 undefined reference to `bool interruptible_wait(detail::win32::handle handle_to_wait_for, detail::timeout target_time)`.
- [#4882](#) Win32 `shared_mutex` does not handle timeouts correctly.
- [#5752](#) `boost::call_once()` is unreliable on some platforms
- [#6652](#) Boost.Thread `shared_mutex.hpp:50:99`: warning: dereferencing type-punned pointer will break strict-aliasing rules ~~Wstrict-aliasing~~
- [#6843](#) [Intel C++] Compile Errors with `'#include <atomic>'`
- [#6966](#) future `boost::future_category` inconsistent dll linkage
- [#7720](#) exception `lock_error` while intensive locking/unlocking of `mutex`
- [#7755](#) Thread: deadlock with `shared_mutex` on Windows
- [#7980](#) Build error: `msvc-11.0` and `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_DATETIME`
- [#7982](#) `pthread_delay_np()` parm compile error on AIX
- [#8027](#) thread library fails to compile with Visual Studio 2003
- [#8070](#) prefer `GetTickCount64` over `GetTickCount`
- [#8136](#) `boost::this_thread::sleep_for()` sleeps longer than it should in Windows
- [#8212](#) Boost thread compilation error on Solaris 10
- [#8237](#) fix documentation for `'thread_group'`
- [#8239](#) `barrier::wait()` not marked as `interruption_point`
- [#8323](#) `boost::thread::try_join_for/try_join_until` may block indefinitely due to a combination of problems in Boost.Thread and Boost.Chrono
- [#8337](#) The internal representation of `"std::string(this->code()->message())"` escapes, but is destroyed when it exits scope.
- [#8371](#) C++11 `once_flag` enabled when `constexpr` is not available
- [#8422](#) Assertion in `win32::WaitForSingleObject()`
- [#8443](#) Header file inclusion order may cause crashes
- [#8451](#) Missing documented function `'boost::scoped_thread::joinable'`

- [#8458](#) -DBOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO in thread.obj.rsp but not explicitly set
- [#8530](#) [Coverity] Unused variable thread_handle, uninitialized variable cond_mutex in thread/pthread/thread_data.hpp
- [#8550](#) static linking of Boost.Thread with an MFC-Dll
- [#8576](#) "sur parole" should be "sur parole".
- [#8596](#) With C++0x enabled, boost::packaged_task stores a reference to function objects, instead of a copy.
- [#8626](#) Reintroduce BOOST_VERIFY on pthread_mutex_destroy return type
- [#8645](#) Typo in Strict lock definition
- [#8671](#) promise: set_..._at_thread_exit
- [#8672](#) future<>::then(void()) doesn't works
- [#8674](#) Futures as local named objects can't be returned with implicit move.

Version 4.0.0 - boost 1.53

Deprecated features:



Warning

Deprecated features since boost 1.53 will be available only until boost 1.58.

- C++11 compliance: packaged_task<R> is deprecated, use instead packaged_task<R()>. See BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK and BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK
- [#7537](#) deprecate Mutex::scoped_lock and scoped_try_lock and boost::condition

New Features:

- [#6270](#) c++11 compliance: Add thread constructor from movable callable and movable arguments Provided when BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_VARIADIC_THREAD is defined (Default value from Boost 1.55): See BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_VARIADIC_THREAD and BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_VARIADIC_THREAD.
- [#7279](#) C++11 compliance: Add noexcept in system related functions
- [#7280](#) C++11 compliance: Add promise::...at_thread_exit functions
- [#7281](#) C++11 compliance: Add ArgTypes to packaged_task template. Provided when BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK is defined (Default value from Boost 1.55). See BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK and BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK.
- [#7282](#) C++11 compliance: Add packaged_task::make_ready_at_thread_exit function
- [#7285](#) C++11 compliance: Allow to pass movable arguments for call_once
- [#7412](#) C++11 compliance: Add async from movable callable and movable arguments Provided when BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_VARIADIC_THREAD and BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK are defined (Default value from Boost 1.55): See BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK and BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK, BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_VARIADIC_THREAD and BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_VARIADIC_THREAD.
- [#7413](#) C++11 compliance: Add async when the launch policy is deferred.

- [#7414](#) C++11 compliance: `future::get` post-condition should be `valid()==false`.
- [#7422](#) Provide a condition variable with zero-overhead performance penalty.
- [#7444](#) Async: Add `make_future/make_shared_future`.
- [#7540](#) Threads: Add a helper class that join a thread on destruction.
- [#7541](#) Threads: Add a thread wrapper class that joins on destruction.
- [#7575](#) C++11 compliance: A future created by `async` should "join" in the destructor.
- [#7587](#) Synchro: Add `strict_lock` and `nested_strict_lock`.
- [#7588](#) Synchro: Split the `locks.hpp` in several files to limit dependencies.
- [#7590](#) Synchro: Add lockable concept checkers based on `Boost.ConceptCheck`.
- [#7591](#) Add lockable traits that can be used with `enable_if`.
- [#7592](#) Synchro: Add a `null_mutex` that is a no-op and that is a model of `UpgradeLockable`.
- [#7593](#) Synchro: Add an `externally_locked` class.
- [#7594](#) Threads: Allow to disable thread interruptions.

Fixed Bugs:

- [#5752](#) `boost::call_once()` is unreliable on some platforms
- [#7464](#) `BOOST_TEST(n_alive == 1);` fails due to race condition in a regression test tool.
- [#7657](#) Serious performance and memory consumption hit if `condition_variable` methods `condition_notify_one` or `notify_all` is used repeatedly.
- [#7665](#) `this_thread::sleep_for` no longer uses `steady_clock` in thread.
- [#7668](#) `thread_group::join_all()` should check whether its threads are joinable.
- [#7669](#) `thread_group::join_all()` should catch `resource_deadlock_would_occur`.
- [#7671](#) Error including `boost/thread.hpp` header on iOS.
- [#7672](#) `lockable_traits.hpp` syntax error: "defined" token misspelled.
- [#7798](#) `boost::future` `set_wait_callback` thread safety issues.
- [#7808](#) Incorrect description of effects for `this_thread::sleep_for` and `this_thread::sleep_until`.
- [#7812](#) Returns: `cv_status::no_timeout` if the call is returning because the time period specified by `rel_time` has elapsed, `cv_status::timeout` otherwise.
- [#7874](#) compile warning: `thread.hpp:342: warning: type attributes are honored only at type definition`.
- [#7875](#) `BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED` should not be enabled by default.
- [#7882](#) wrong exception text from `condition_variable::wait(unique_lock<mutex>&)`.
- [#7890](#) `thread::do_try_join_until()` is missing a return type.

Version 3.1.0 - boost 1.52

Deprecated Features:

Deprecated features since boost 1.50 available only until boost 1.55:

These deprecated features will be provided by default up to boost 1.52. If you don't want to include the deprecated features you could define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_DEPRECATED_FEATURES_SINCE_V3_0_0`. Since 1.53 these features will not be included any more by default. Since this version, if you want to include the deprecated features yet you could define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDE_DEPRECATED_FEATURES_SINCE_V3_0_0`. These deprecated features will be only available until boost 1.55, that is you have yet 1 year to move to the new features.

- Time related functions don't using the Boost.Chrono library, use the chrono overloads instead.

Breaking changes when `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==3` (Default value since Boost 1.53):

There are some new features which share the same interface but with different behavior. These breaking features are provided by default when `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION` is 3, but the user can however choose the version 2 behavior by defining the corresponding macro. As for the deprecated features, these broken features will be only available until boost 1.55.

- [#6229](#) Rename the `unique_future` to `future` following the c++11.
- [#6266](#) Breaking change: thread destructor should call `terminate` if joinable.
- [#6269](#) Breaking change: thread move assignment should call `terminate` if joinable.

New Features:

- [#2361](#) `thread_specific_ptr`: document nature of the key, complexity and rationale.
- [#4710](#) C++11 compliance: Missing `async()`.
- [#7283](#) C++11 compliance: Add `notify_all_at_thread_exit`.
- [#7345](#) C++11 compliance: Add `noexcept` to recursive mutex `try_lock`.

Fixed Bugs:

- [#2797](#) Two problems with `thread_specific_ptr`.
- [#5274](#) failed to compile `future.hpp` with `stlport 5.1.5` under `msvc8.1`, because of undefined class.
- [#5431](#) compile error in Windows CE 6.0(interlocked).
- [#5696](#) `win32 detail::set_tss_data` does nothing when `tss_cleanup_function` is `NULL`.
- [#6931](#) mutex waits forever with Intel C++ Compiler XE 12.1.5.344 Build 20120612
- [#7045](#) Thread library does not automatically compile `date_time`.
- [#7173](#) wrong function name `interrupt_point()`.
- [#7200](#) Unable to build `boost.thread` modularized.
- [#7220](#) gcc 4.6.2 warns about `inline+dllimport` functions.
- [#7238](#) `this_thread::sleep_for()` does not respond to `interrupt()`.
- [#7245](#) Minor typos on documentation related to version 3.
- [#7272](#) `win32/thread_primitives.hpp`: (Unnecessary) Warning.

- [#7284](#) Clarify that there is no access priority between lock and shared_lock on shared mutex.
- [#7329](#) boost/thread/future.hpp does not compile on HP-UX.
- [#7336](#) BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_SYSTEM doesn't work.
- [#7349](#) packaged_task holds reference to temporary.
- [#7350](#) allocator_destructor does not destroy object
- [#7360](#) Memory leak in pthread implementation of boost::thread_specific_ptr
- [#7370](#) Boost.Thread documentation
- [#7438](#) Segmentation fault in test_once regression test in group.join_all();
- [#7461](#) detail::win32::ReleaseSemaphore may be called with count_to_release equal to 0
- [#7499](#) call_once doesn't call even once

Version 3.0.1 - boost 1.51

Deprecated Features:

Deprecated features since boost 1.50 available only until boost 1.55:

These deprecated features will be provided by default up to boost 1.52. If you don't want to include the deprecated features you could define `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_DEPRECATED_FEATURES_SINCE_V3_0_0`. Since 1.53 these features will not be included any more by default. Since this version, if you want to include the deprecated features yet you could define `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDE_DEPRECATED_FEATURES_SINCE_V3_0_0`. These deprecated features will be only available until boost 1.55, that is you have 1 year and a half to move to the new features.

- Time related functions don't using the Boost.Chrono library, use the chrono overloads instead.

Breaking changes when `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==3`:

There are some new features which share the same interface but with different behavior. These breaking features are provided by default when `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION` is 3, but the user can however choose the version 2 behavior by defining the corresponding macro. As for the deprecated features, these broken features will be only available until boost 1.55.

- [#6229](#) Rename the `unique_future` to `future` following the c++11.
- [#6266](#) Breaking change: thread destructor should call `terminate` if joinable.
- [#6269](#) Breaking change: thread move assignment should call `terminate` if joinable.

Fixed Bugs:

- [#4258](#) Linking with boost thread does not work on mingw/gcc 4.5.
- [#4885](#) Access violation in `set_tss_data` at process exit due to invalid assumption about `TlsAlloc`.
- [#6931](#) mutex waits forever with Intel Compiler and `/debug:parallel`
- [#7044](#) boost 1.50.0 header missing.
- [#7052](#) Thread: `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_DEPRECATED_FEATURES_SINCE_V3_0_0` only masks `thread::operator==`, `thread::operator!=` forward declarations, not definitions.
- [#7066](#) An attempt to fix `current_thread_tls_key` static initialization order.
- [#7074](#) Multiply defined symbol `boost::allocator_arg`.

- [#7078](#) Trivial 64-bit warning fix on Windows for thread attribute stack size
- [#7089](#) BOOST_THREAD_WAIT_BUG limits functionality without solving anything

Version 3.0.0 - boost 1.50

Breaking changes when BOOST_THREAD_VERSION==3:

- [#6229](#) Breaking change: Rename the unique_future to future following the c++11.
- [#6266](#) Breaking change: thread destructor should call terminate if joinable.
- [#6269](#) Breaking change: thread move assignment should call terminate if joinable.

New Features:

- [#1850](#) Request for unlock_guard to compliment lock_guard.
- [#2637](#) Request for shared_mutex duration timed_lock and timed_lock_shared.
- [#2741](#) Proposal to manage portable and non portable thread attributes.
- [#3567](#) Request for shared_lock_guard.
- [#6194](#) Adapt to Boost.Move.
- [#6195](#) c++11 compliance: Provide the standard time related interface using Boost.Chrono.
- [#6217](#) Enhance Boost.Thread shared mutex interface following Howard Hinnant proposal.
- [#6224](#) c++11 compliance: Add the use of standard noexcept on compilers supporting them.
- [#6225](#) Add the use of standard =delete defaulted operations on compilers supporting them.
- [#6226](#) c++11 compliance: Add explicit bool conversion from locks.
- [#6228](#) Add promise constructor with allocator following the standard c++11.
- [#6230](#) c++11 compliance: Follows the exception reporting mechanism as defined in the c++11.
- [#6231](#) Add BasicLockable requirements in the documentation to follow c++11.
- [#6272](#) c++11 compliance: Add thread::id hash specialization.
- [#6273](#) c++11 compliance: Add cv_status enum class and use it on the conditions wait functions.
- [#6342](#) c++11 compliance: Adapt the one_flag to the c++11 interface.
- [#6671](#) upgrade_lock: missing mutex and release functions.
- [#6672](#) upgrade_lock:: missing constructors from time related types.
- [#6675](#) upgrade_lock:: missing non-member swap.
- [#6676](#) lock conversion should be explicit.
- Added missing packaged_task::result_type and packaged_task:: constructor with allocator.
- Added packaged_task::reset()

Fixed Bugs:

- [#2380](#) boost::move from lvalue does not work with gcc.
- [#2430](#) shared_mutex for win32 doesn't have timed_lock_upgrade.
- [#2575](#) Bug- Boost 1.36.0 on Itanium platform.
- [#3160](#) Duplicate tutorial code in boost::thread.
- [#4345](#) thread::id and joining problem with cascade of threads.
- [#4521](#) Error using boost::move on packaged_task (MSVC 10).
- [#4711](#) Must use implementation details to return move-only types.
- [#4921](#) BOOST_THREAD_USE_DLL and BOOST_THREAD_USE_LIB are crucial and need to be documented.
- [#5013](#) documentation: boost::thread: pthreads_exit causes terminate().
- [#5173](#) boost::this_thread::get_id is very slow.
- [#5351](#) interrupt a future get boost::unknown_exception.
- [#5516](#) Upgrade lock is not acquired when previous upgrade lock releases if another read lock is present.
- [#5990](#) shared_future<T>::get() has wrong return type.
- [#6174](#) packaged_task doesn't correctly handle moving results.
- [#6222](#) Compile error with SunStudio: unique_future move.
- [#6354](#) PGI: Compiler threading support is not turned on.
- [#6673](#) shared_lock: move assign doesn't works with c++11.
- [#6674](#) shared_mutex: try_lock_upgrade_until doesn't works.
- [#6908](#) Compile error due to unprotected definitions of _WIN32_WINNT and WINVER.
- [#6940](#) TIME_UTC is a macro in C11.
- [#6959](#) call of abs is ambiguous.
- Fix issue signaled on the ML with task_object(task_object const&) in presence of task_object(task_object &&)

Version 2.1.1 - boost 1.49

Fixed Bugs:

- [#2309](#) Lack of g++ symbol visibility support in Boost.Thread.
- [#2639](#) documentation should be extended(defer_lock, try_to_lock, ...).
- [#3639](#) Boost.Thread doesn't build with Sun-5.9 on Linux.
- [#3762](#) Thread can't be compiled with winscw (Codewarrior by Nokia).
- [#3885](#) document about mix usage of boost.thread and native thread api.
- [#3975](#) Incorrect precondition for promise::set_wait_callback().
- [#4048](#) thread::id formatting involves locale

- [#4315](#) gcc 4.4 Warning: inline ... declared as dllimport: attribute ignored.
- [#4480](#) OpenVMS patches for compiler issues workarounds.
- [#4819](#) boost.thread's documentation misprints.
- [#5423](#) thread issues with C++0x.
- [#5617](#) boost::thread::id copy ctor.
- [#5739](#) set-but-not-used warnings with gcc-4.6.
- [#5826](#) threads.cpp: resource leak on threads creation failure.
- [#5839](#) thread.cpp: ThreadProxy leaks on exceptions.
- [#5859](#) win32 shared_mutex constructor leaks on exceptions.
- [#6100](#) Compute hardware_concurrency() using get_nprocs() on GLIBC systems.
- [#6168](#) recursive_mutex is using wrong config symbol (possible typo).
- [#6175](#) Compile error with SunStudio.
- [#6200](#) patch to have condition_variable and mutex error better handle EINTR.
- [#6207](#) shared_lock swap compiler error on clang 3.0 c++11.
- [#6208](#) try_lock_wrapper swap compiler error on clang 3.0 c++11.

Version 2.1.0 - Changes since boost 1.40

The 1.41.0 release of Boost adds futures to the thread library. There are also a few minor changes.

Changes since boost 1.35

The 1.36.0 release of Boost includes a few new features in the thread library:

- New generic `lock()` and `try_lock()` functions for locking multiple mutexes at once.
- Rvalue reference support for move semantics where the compilers supports it.
- A few bugs fixed and missing functions added (including the serious win32 condition variable bug).
- `scoped_try_lock` types are now backwards-compatible with Boost 1.34.0 and previous releases.
- Support for passing function arguments to the thread function by supplying additional arguments to the `boost::thread` constructor.
- Backwards-compatibility overloads added for `timed_lock` and `timed_wait` functions to allow use of `xtime` for timeouts.

Version 2.0.0 - Changes since boost 1.34

Almost every line of code in **Boost.Thread** has been changed since the 1.34 release of boost. However, most of the interface changes have been extensions, so the new code is largely backwards-compatible with the old code. The new features and breaking changes are described below.

New Features

- Instances of `boost::thread` and of the various lock types are now movable.

- Threads can be interrupted at *interruption points*.
- Condition variables can now be used with any type that implements the [Lockable concept](#), through the use of `boost::condition_variable_any` (`boost::condition` is a typedef to `boost::condition_variable_any`, provided for backwards compatibility). `boost::condition_variable` is provided as an optimization, and will only work with `boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>` (`boost::mutex::scoped_lock`).
- Thread IDs are separated from `boost::thread`, so a thread can obtain its own ID (using `boost::this_thread::get_id()`), and IDs can be used as keys in associative containers, as they have the full set of comparison operators.
- Timeouts are now implemented using the Boost Date Time library, through a typedef `boost::system_time` for absolute timeouts, and with support for relative timeouts in many cases. `boost::xtime` is supported for backwards compatibility only.
- Locks are implemented as publicly accessible templates `boost::lock_guard`, `boost::unique_lock`, `boost::shared_lock`, and `boost::upgrade_lock`, which are templated on the type of the mutex. The [Lockable concept](#) has been extended to include publicly available `lock()` and `unlock()` member functions, which are used by the lock types.

Breaking Changes

The list below should cover all changes to the public interface which break backwards compatibility.

- `boost::try_mutex` has been removed, and the functionality subsumed into `boost::mutex`. `boost::try_mutex` is left as a typedef, but is no longer a separate class.
- `boost::recursive_try_mutex` has been removed, and the functionality subsumed into `boost::recursive_mutex`. `boost::recursive_try_mutex` is left as a typedef, but is no longer a separate class.
- `boost::detail::thread::lock_ops` has been removed. Code that relies on the `lock_ops` implementation detail will no longer work, as this has been removed, as it is no longer necessary now that mutex types now have public `lock()` and `unlock()` member functions.
- `scoped_lock` constructors with a second parameter of type `bool` are no longer provided. With previous boost releases,

```
boost::mutex::scoped_lock some_lock(some_mutex, false);
```

could be used to create a lock object that was associated with a mutex, but did not lock it on construction. This facility has now been replaced with the constructor that takes a `boost::defer_lock_type` as the second parameter:

```
boost::mutex::scoped_lock some_lock(some_mutex, boost::defer_lock);
```

- The `locked()` member function of the `scoped_lock` types has been renamed to `owns_lock()`.
- You can no longer obtain a `boost::thread` instance representing the current thread: a default-constructed `boost::thread` object is not associated with any thread. The only use for such a thread object was to support the comparison operators: this functionality has been moved to `boost::thread::id`.
- The broken `boost::read_write_mutex` has been replaced with `boost::shared_mutex`.
- `boost::mutex` is now never recursive. For Boost releases prior to 1.35 `boost::mutex` was recursive on Windows and not on POSIX platforms.
- When using a `boost::recursive_mutex` with a call to `boost::condition_variable_any::wait()`, the mutex is only unlocked one level, and not completely. This prior behaviour was not guaranteed and did not feature in the tests.

Future

The following features will be included in next releases.

1. Complete the C++11 missing features, in particular

- [#6227](#) C++11 compliance: Use of variadic templates on Generic Locking Algorithms on compilers providing them.

2. Add some minor features, in particular

- [#7589](#) Synchro: Add polymorphic lockables.

3. Add some features based on C++ proposals, in particular

- [#8273](#) Add externally locked streams
- [#8274](#) Add concurrent queue
- [#8518](#) Sync: Add a latch class
- [#8519](#) Sync: Add a completion_latch class
- [#8513](#) Async: Add a basic thread_pool executor.
- [#8514](#) Async: Add a thread_pool executor with work stealing.

4. Add some of the extension proposed in [A Standardized Representation of Asynchronous Operations](#) or extension to them, in particular

- [#7446](#) Async: Add when_any.
- [#7447](#) Async: Add when_all.
- [#7448](#) Async: Add async taking a scheduler parameter.
- [#8515](#) Async: Add shared_future::then.
- [#8516](#) Async: Add future/shared_future::then taking a scheduler as parameter.
- [#8627](#) Async: Add future<>::unwrap.

5. And some additional extensions related to futures as:

- [#8677](#) Async: Add future<>::get_or.
- [#8678](#) Async: Add future<>::fallback_to.
- [#8517](#) Async: Add a variadic shared_future::then.

Thread Management

Synopsis

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    class thread;
    void swap(thread& lhs, thread& rhs) noexcept;

    namespace this_thread
    {
        thread::id get_id() noexcept;
        template<typename TimeDuration>
        void yield() noexcept; // DEPRECATED
        template <class Clock, class Duration>
        void sleep_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
        template <class Rep, class Period>
        void sleep_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);

        template<typename Callable>
        void at_thread_exit(Callable func); // EXTENSION

        void interruption_point(); // EXTENSION
        bool interruption_requested() noexcept; // EXTENSION
        bool interruption_enabled() noexcept; // EXTENSION
        class disable_interruption; // EXTENSION
        class restore_interruption; // EXTENSION

        #if defined BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATETIME
            template <TimeDuration>
            void sleep(TimeDuration const& rel_time); // DEPRECATED
            void sleep(system_time const& abs_time); // DEPRECATED
        #endif
    }
    class thread_group; // EXTENSION
}
```

Tutorial

The `boost::thread` class is responsible for launching and managing threads. Each `boost::thread` object represents a single thread of execution, or *Not-a-Thread*, and at most one `boost::thread` object represents a given thread of execution: objects of type `boost::thread` are not copyable.

Objects of type `boost::thread` are movable, however, so they can be stored in move-aware containers, and returned from functions. This allows the details of thread creation to be wrapped in a function.

```
boost::thread make_thread();

void f()
{
    boost::thread some_thread=make_thread();
    some_thread.join();
}
```



Note

On compilers that support rvalue references, `boost::thread` provides a proper move constructor and move-assignment operator, and therefore meets the C++0x *MoveConstructible* and *MoveAssignable* concepts. With such compilers, `boost::thread` can therefore be used with containers that support those concepts.

For other compilers, move support is provided with a move emulation layer, so containers must explicitly detect that move emulation layer. See `<boost/thread/detail/move.hpp>` for details.

Launching threads

A new thread is launched by passing an object of a callable type that can be invoked with no parameters to the constructor. The object is then copied into internal storage, and invoked on the newly-created thread of execution. If the object must not (or cannot) be copied, then `boost::ref` can be used to pass in a reference to the function object. In this case, the user of **Boost.Thread** must ensure that the referred-to object outlives the newly-created thread of execution.

```
struct callable
{
    void operator()();
};

boost::thread copies_are_safe()
{
    callable x;
    return boost::thread(x);
} // x is destroyed, but the newly-created thread has a copy, so this is OK

boost::thread oops()
{
    callable x;
    return boost::thread(boost::ref(x));
} // x is destroyed, but the newly-created thread still has a reference
// this leads to undefined behaviour
```

If you wish to construct an instance of `boost::thread` with a function or callable object that requires arguments to be supplied, this can be done by passing additional arguments to the `boost::thread` constructor:

```
void find_the_question(int the_answer);

boost::thread deep_thought_2(find_the_question, 42);
```

The arguments are *copied* into the internal thread structure: if a reference is required, use `boost::ref`, just as for references to callable functions.

There is an unspecified limit on the number of additional arguments that can be passed.

Thread attributes

Thread launched in this way are created with implementation defined thread attributes as stack size, scheduling, priority, ... or any platform specific attributes. It is not evident how to provide a portable interface that allows the user to set the platform specific attributes. `Boost.Thread` stay in the middle road through the class `thread::attributes` which allows to set at least in a portable way the stack size as follows:

```
boost::thread::attributes attrs;
attrs.set_size(4096*10);
boost::thread deep_thought_2(attrs, find_the_question, 42);
```

Even for this simple attribute there could be portable issues as some platforms could require that the stack size should have a minimal size and/or be a multiple of a given page size. The library adapts the requested size to the platform constraints so that the user doesn't need to take care of it.

This is the single attribute that is provided in a portable way. In order to set any other thread attribute at construction time the user needs to use non portable code.

On PThread platforms the user will need to get the thread attributes handle and use it for whatever attribute.

Next follows how the user could set the stack size and the scheduling policy on PThread platforms.

```
boost::thread::attributes attrs;
// set portable attributes
// ...
attr.set_stack_size(4096*10);
#if defined(BOOST_THREAD_PLATFORM_WIN32)
    // ... window version
#elif defined(BOOST_THREAD_PLATFORM_PTHREAD)
    // ... pthread version
    pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(attr.get_native_handle(), SCHED_RR);
#else
#error "Boost threads unavailable on this platform"
#endif
boost::thread th(attrs, find_the_question, 42);
```

On Windows platforms it is not so simple as there is no type that compiles the thread attributes. There is a linked to the creation of a thread on Windows that is emulated via the `thread::attributes` class. This is the `LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES` `lpThreadAttributes`. `Boost.Thread` provides a non portable `set_security` function so that the user can provide it before the thread creation as follows

```
#if defined(BOOST_THREAD_PLATFORM_WIN32)
    boost::thread::attributes attrs;
    // set portable attributes
    attr.set_stack_size(4096*10);
    // set non portable attribute
    LPSECURITY_ATTRIBUTES sec;
    // init sec
    attr.set_security(sec);
    boost::thread th(attrs, find_the_question, 42);
    // Set other thread attributes using the native_handle_type.
    //...
#else
#error "Platform not supported"
#endif
```

Exceptions in thread functions

If the function or callable object passed to the `boost::thread` constructor propagates an exception when invoked that is not of type `boost::thread_interrupted`, `std::terminate()` is called.

Detaching thread

A thread can be detached by explicitly invoking the `detach()` member function on the `boost::thread` object. In this case, the `boost::thread` object ceases to represent the now-detached thread, and instead represents *Not-a-Thread*.

```
int main()
{
    boost::thread t(my_func);
    t.detach();
}
```

Joining a thread

In order to wait for a thread of execution to finish, the `join()`, `__join_for` or `__join_until` (`timed_join()` deprecated) member functions of the `boost::thread` object must be used. `join()` will block the calling thread until the thread represented by the `boost::thread` object has completed.

```
int main()
{
    boost::thread t(my_func);
    t.join();
}
```

If the thread of execution represented by the `boost::thread` object has already completed, or the `boost::thread` object represents *Not-a-Thread*, then `join()` returns immediately.

```
int main()
{
    boost::thread t;
    t.join(); // do nothing
}
```

Timed based join are similar, except that a call to `__join_for` or `__join_until` will also return if the thread being waited for does not complete when the specified time has elapsed or reached respectively.

```
int main()
{
    boost::thread t;
    if ( t.join_for(boost::chrono::milliseconds(500)) )
        // do something else
    t.join(); // join anyway
}
```

Destructor V1

When the `boost::thread` object that represents a thread of execution is destroyed the thread becomes *detached*. Once a thread is detached, it will continue executing until the invocation of the function or callable object supplied on construction has completed, or the program is terminated. A thread can also be detached by explicitly invoking the `detach()` member function on the `boost::thread` object. In this case, the `boost::thread` object ceases to represent the now-detached thread, and instead represents *Not-a-Thread*.

Destructor V2

When the `boost::thread` object that represents a thread of execution is destroyed the program terminates if the thread is `__joinable__`.

```
int main()
{
    boost::thread t(my_func);
} // calls std::terminate()
```

You can use a `thread_joiner` to ensure that the thread has been joined at the thread destructor.

```
int main()
{
    boost::thread t(my_func);
    boost::thread_joiner g(t);
    // do something else
} // here the thread_joiner destructor will join the thread before it is destroyed.
```

Interruption

A running thread can be *interrupted* by invoking the `interrupt()` member function of the corresponding `boost::thread` object. When the interrupted thread next executes one of the specified *interruption points* (or if it is currently *blocked* whilst executing one) with interruption enabled, then a `boost::thread_interrupted` exception will be thrown in the interrupted thread. If not caught, this will cause the execution of the interrupted thread to terminate. As with any other exception, the stack will be unwound, and destructors for objects of automatic storage duration will be executed.

If a thread wishes to avoid being interrupted, it can create an instance of `boost::this_thread::disable_interruption`. Objects of this class disable interruption for the thread that created them on construction, and restore the interruption state to whatever it was before on destruction:

```
void f()
{
    // interruption enabled here
    {
        boost::this_thread::disable_interruption di;
        // interruption disabled
        {
            boost::this_thread::disable_interruption di2;
            // interruption still disabled
        } // di2 destroyed, interruption state restored
        // interruption still disabled
    } // di destroyed, interruption state restored
    // interruption now enabled
}
```

The effects of an instance of `boost::this_thread::disable_interruption` can be temporarily reversed by constructing an instance of `boost::this_thread::restore_interruption`, passing in the `boost::this_thread::disable_interruption` object in question. This will restore the interruption state to what it was when the `boost::this_thread::disable_interruption` object was constructed, and then disable interruption again when the `boost::this_thread::restore_interruption` object is destroyed.

```
void g()
{
    // interruption enabled here
    {
        boost::this_thread::disable_interruption di;
        // interruption disabled
        {
            boost::this_thread::restore_interruption ri(di);
            // interruption now enabled
        } // ri destroyed, interruption disable again
    } // di destroyed, interruption state restored
    // interruption now enabled
}
```

At any point, the interruption state for the current thread can be queried by calling `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()`.

Predefined Interruption Points

The following functions are *interruption points*, which will throw `boost::thread_interrupted` if interruption is enabled for the current thread, and interruption is requested for the current thread:

- `boost::thread::join()`
- `boost::thread::timed_join()`
- `boost::thread::try_join_for()`,
- `boost::thread::try_join_until()`,
- `boost::condition_variable::wait()`
- `boost::condition_variable::timed_wait()`
- `boost::condition_variable::wait_for()`
- `boost::condition_variable::wait_until()`
- `boost::condition_variable_any::wait()`
- `boost::condition_variable_any::timed_wait()`
- `boost::condition_variable_any::wait_for()`
- `boost::condition_variable_any::wait_until()`
- `boost::thread::sleep()`
- `boost::this_thread::sleep_for()`
- `boost::this_thread::sleep_until()`
- `boost::this_thread::interruption_point()`

Thread IDs

Objects of class `boost::thread::id` can be used to identify threads. Each running thread of execution has a unique ID obtainable from the corresponding `boost::thread` by calling the `get_id()` member function, or by calling `boost::this_thread::get_id()` from within the thread. Objects of class `boost::thread::id` can be copied, and used as keys in associative containers: the full range of comparison operators is provided. Thread IDs can also be written to an output stream using the stream insertion operator, though the output format is unspecified.

Each instance of `boost::thread::id` either refers to some thread, or *Not-a-Thread*. Instances that refer to *Not-a-Thread* compare equal to each other, but not equal to any instances that refer to an actual thread of execution. The comparison operators on `boost::thread::id` yield a total order for every non-equal thread ID.

Using native interfaces with Boost.Thread resources

`boost::thread` class has members `native_handle_type` and `native_handle` providing access to the underlying native handle.

This native handle can be used to change for example the scheduling.

In general, it is not safe to use this handle with operations that can conflict with the ones provided by Boost.Thread. An example of bad usage could be detaching a thread directly as it will not change the internals of the `boost::thread` instance, so for example the joinable function will continue to return true, while the native thread is no more joinable.

```
thread t(fct);
thread::native_handle_type hnd=t.native_handle();
pthread_detach(hnd);
assert(t.joinable());
```

Using Boost.Thread interfaces in a native thread

Any thread of execution created using the native interface is called a native thread in this documentation.

The first example of a native thread of execution is the main thread.

The user can access to some synchronization functions related to the native current thread using the `boost::this_thread::yield`, `sleep`, `sleep_for`, `sleep_until`, functions.

```
int main() {
    // ...
    boost::this_thread::sleep_for(boost::chrono::milliseconds(10));
    // ...
}
```

Of course all the synchronization facilities provided by Boost.Thread are also available on native threads.

The `boost::this_thread` interrupt related functions behave in a degraded mode when called from a thread created using the native interface, i.e. `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` returns false. As consequence the use of `boost::this_thread::disable_interruption` and `boost::this_thread::restore_interruption` will do nothing and calls to `boost::this_thread::interruption_point()` will be just ignored.

As the single way to interrupt a thread is through a `boost::thread` instance, `interruption_request()` will returns false for the native threads.

`pthread_exit` POSIX limitation

`pthread_exit` in glibc/NPTL causes a "forced unwind" that is almost like a C++ exception, but not quite. On Mac OS X, for example, `pthread_exit` unwinds without calling C++ destructors.

This behavior is incompatible with the current Boost.Thread design, so the use of this function in a POSIX thread result in undefined behavior of any Boost.Thread function.

Class `thread`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

class thread
{
public:
    class attributes; // EXTENSION

    thread() noexcept;
    thread(const thread&) = delete;
    thread& operator=(const thread&) = delete;

    thread(thread&&) noexcept;
    thread& operator=(thread&&) noexcept;
    ~thread();

    template <class F>
    explicit thread(F f);
    template <class F>
    thread(F &&f);

    template <class F, class A1, class A2, ...>
    thread(F f, A1 a1, A2 a2, ...);
    template <class F, class ...Args>
    explicit thread(F&& f, Args&&... args);

    template <class F>
    explicit thread(attributes& attrs, F f); // EXTENSION
    template <class F>
    thread(attributes& attrs, F &&f); // EXTENSION
    template <class F, class ...Args>
    explicit thread(attributes& attrs, F&& f, Args&&... args);

    // move support
    thread(thread && x) noexcept;
    thread& operator=(thread && x) noexcept;

    void swap(thread& x) noexcept;

    class id;

    id get_id() const noexcept;

    bool joinable() const noexcept;
    void join();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_join_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time); // EXTENSION
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_join_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t); // EXTENSION

    void detach();

    static unsigned hardware_concurrency() noexcept;

    typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
    native_handle_type native_handle();

    void interrupt(); // EXTENSION
    bool interruption_requested() const noexcept; // EXTENSION
```



```

#if defined BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATETIME
    bool timed_join(const system_time& wait_until); // DEPRECATED
    template<typename TimeDuration>
    bool timed_join(TimeDuration const& rel_time); // DEPRECATED
    static void sleep(const system_time& xt); // DEPRECATED
#endif

#if defined BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_EQ
    bool operator==(const thread& other) const; // DEPRECATED
    bool operator!=(const thread& other) const; // DEPRECATED
#endif

    static void yield() noexcept; // DEPRECATED
};

void swap(thread& lhs, thread& rhs) noexcept;

```

Default Constructor

```
thread() noexcept;
```

Effects: Constructs a `boost::thread` instance that refers to *Not-a-Thread*.

Postconditions: `this->get_id()==thread::id()`

Throws: Nothing

Move Constructor

```
thread(thread&& other) noexcept;
```

Effects: Transfers ownership of the thread managed by `other` (if any) to the newly constructed `boost::thread` instance.

Postconditions: `other.get_id()==thread::id()` and `get_id()` returns the value of `other.get_id()` prior to the construction

Throws: Nothing

Move assignment operator

```
thread& operator=(thread&& other) noexcept;
```



Warning

DEPRECATED since 3.0.0: `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE` behavior.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Join the thread before moving.

Effects: Transfers ownership of the thread managed by `other` (if any) to `*this`.

- if defined `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE`: If there was a thread previously associated with `*this` then that thread is detached, DEPRECATED

-if defined `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE`: If the thread is joinable calls to `std::terminate`.

Postconditions: `other->get_id()==thread::id()` and `get_id()` returns the value of `other.get_id()` prior to the assignment.

Throws: Nothing

Thread Constructor

```
template<typename Callable>
thread(Callable func);
```

Requires: `Callable` must be Copyable and `func()` must be a valid expression.

Effects: `func` is copied into storage managed internally by the thread library, and that copy is invoked on a newly-created thread of execution. If this invocation results in an exception being propagated into the internals of the thread library that is not of type `boost::thread_interrupted`, then `std::terminate()` will be called. Any return value from this invocation is ignored.

Postconditions: `*this` refers to the newly created thread of execution and `this->get_id()!=thread::id()`.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

Error Conditions: **resource_unavailable_try_again**: the system lacked the necessary resources to create another thread, or the system-imposed limit on the number of threads in a process would be exceeded.

Thread Attributes Constructor EXTENSION

```
template<typename Callable>
thread(attributes& attrs, Callable func);
```

Preconditions: `Callable` must be copyable.

Effects: `func` is copied into storage managed internally by the thread library, and that copy is invoked on a newly-created thread of execution with the specified attributes. If this invocation results in an exception being propagated into the internals of the thread library that is not of type `boost::thread_interrupted`, then `std::terminate()` will be called. Any return value from this invocation is ignored. If the attributes declare the native thread as detached, the `boost::thread` will be detached.

Postconditions: `*this` refers to the newly created thread of execution and `this->get_id()!=thread::id()`.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

Error Conditions: **resource_unavailable_try_again**: the system lacked the necessary resources to create another thread, or the system-imposed limit on the number of threads in a process would be exceeded.

Thread Callable Move Constructor

```
template<typename Callable>
thread(Callable &&func);
```

Preconditions: `Callable` must be Movable.

Effects:	<code>func</code> is moved into storage managed internally by the thread library, and that copy is invoked on a newly-created thread of execution. If this invocation results in an exception being propagated into the internals of the thread library that is not of type <code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> , then <code>std::terminate()</code> will be called. Any return value from this invocation is ignored.
Postconditions:	<code>*this</code> refers to the newly created thread of execution and <code>this->get_id()!=thread::id()</code> .
Throws:	<code>boost::thread_resource_error</code> if an error occurs.
Error Conditions:	resource_unavailable_try_again : the system lacked the necessary resources to create another thread, or the system-imposed limit on the number of threads in a process would be exceeded.

Thread Attributes Move Constructor EXTENSION

```
template<typename Callable>
thread(attributes& attrs, Callable func);
```

Preconditions:	<code>Callable</code> must be copyable.
Effects:	<code>func</code> is copied into storage managed internally by the thread library, and that copy is invoked on a newly-created thread of execution with the specified attributes. If this invocation results in an exception being propagated into the internals of the thread library that is not of type <code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> , then <code>std::terminate()</code> will be called. Any return value from this invocation is ignored. If the attributes declare the native thread as detached, the <code>boost::thread</code> will be detached.
Postconditions:	<code>*this</code> refers to the newly created thread of execution and <code>this->get_id()!=thread::id()</code> .
Throws:	<code>boost::thread_resource_error</code> if an error occurs.
Error Conditions:	resource_unavailable_try_again : the system lacked the necessary resources to create another thread, or the system-imposed limit on the number of threads in a process would be exceeded.

Thread Constructor with arguments

```
template <class F,class A1,class A2,...>
thread(F f,A1 a1,A2 a2,...);
```

Preconditions:	<code>F</code> and each <code>An</code> must be copyable or movable.
Effects:	As if <code>thread(boost::bind(f,a1,a2,...))</code> . Consequently, <code>f</code> and each <code>an</code> are copied into internal storage for access by the new thread.
Postconditions:	<code>*this</code> refers to the newly created thread of execution.
Throws:	<code>boost::thread_resource_error</code> if an error occurs.
Error Conditions:	resource_unavailable_try_again : the system lacked the necessary resources to create another thread, or the system-imposed limit on the number of threads in a process would be exceeded.
Note:	Currently up to nine additional arguments <code>a1</code> to <code>a9</code> can be specified in addition to the function <code>f</code> .

Thread Destructor

```
~thread();
```



Warning

DEPRECATED since 3.0.0: BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE behavior.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Join the thread before destroying or use a scoped thread.

- Effects:
- if defined BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE: If `*this` has an associated thread of execution, calls `detach()`, DEPRECATED
 - BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE: If the thread is joinable calls to `std::terminate`. Destroys `*this`.
- Throws: Nothing.
- Note: Either implicitly detaching or joining a `joinable()` thread in its destructor could result in difficult to debug correctness (for `detach`) or performance (for `join`) bugs encountered only when an exception is raised. Thus the programmer must ensure that the destructor is never executed while the thread is still joinable.

Member function `joinable()`

```
bool joinable() const noexcept;
```

Returns: true if `*this` refers to a thread of execution, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing

Member function `join()`

```
void join();
```

- Preconditions: the thread is joinable.
- Effects: If `*this` refers to a thread of execution, waits for that thread of execution to complete.
- Synchronization: The completion of the thread represented by `*this` synchronizes with the corresponding successful `join()` return.
- Note: Operations on `*this` are not synchronized.
- Postconditions: If `*this` refers to a thread of execution on entry, that thread of execution has completed. `*this` no longer refers to any thread of execution.
- Throws: `boost::thread_interrupted` if the current thread of execution is interrupted or `system_error`
- Error Conditions:
- resource_deadlock_would_occur:** if deadlock is detected or `this->get_id() == boost::this_thread::get_id()`.
 - invalid_argument:** if the thread is not joinable and BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED is defined.
- Notes: `join()` is one of the predefined *interruption points*.

Member function `timed_join()` DEPRECATED

```
bool timed_join(const system_time& wait_until);

template<typename TimeDuration>
bool timed_join(TimeDuration const& rel_time);
```



Warning

DEPRECATED since 3.00.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Use instead `try_join_for`, `try_join_until`.

Preconditions:	the thread is joinable.
Effects:	If <code>*this</code> refers to a thread of execution, waits for that thread of execution to complete, the time <code>wait_until</code> has been reach or the specified duration <code>rel_time</code> has elapsed. If <code>*this</code> doesn't refer to a thread of execution, returns immediately.
Returns:	<code>true</code> if <code>*this</code> refers to a thread of execution on entry, and that thread of execution has completed before the call times out, <code>false</code> otherwise.
Postconditions:	If <code>*this</code> refers to a thread of execution on entry, and <code>timed_join</code> returns <code>true</code> , that thread of execution has completed, and <code>*this</code> no longer refers to any thread of execution. If this call to <code>timed_join</code> returns <code>false</code> , <code>*this</code> is unchanged.
Throws:	<code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> if the current thread of execution is interrupted or <code>system_error</code>
Error Conditions:	resource_deadlock_would_occur: if deadlock is detected or <code>this->get_id() == boost::this_thread::get_id()</code> . invalid_argument: if the thread is not joinable and <code>BOOST_THREAD_TRHOW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED</code> is defined.
Notes:	<code>timed_join()</code> is one of the predefined <i>interruption points</i> .

Member function `try_join_for()` EXTENSION

```
template <class Rep, class Period>
bool try_join_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
```

Preconditions:	the thread is joinable.
Effects:	If <code>*this</code> refers to a thread of execution, waits for that thread of execution to complete, the specified duration <code>rel_time</code> has elapsed. If <code>*this</code> doesn't refer to a thread of execution, returns immediately.
Returns:	<code>true</code> if <code>*this</code> refers to a thread of execution on entry, and that thread of execution has completed before the call times out, <code>false</code> otherwise.
Postconditions:	If <code>*this</code> refers to a thread of execution on entry, and <code>try_join_for</code> returns <code>true</code> , that thread of execution has completed, and <code>*this</code> no longer refers to any thread of execution. If this call to <code>try_join_for</code> returns <code>false</code> , <code>*this</code> is unchanged.
Throws:	<code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> if the current thread of execution is interrupted or <code>system_error</code>
Error Conditions:	resource_deadlock_would_occur: if deadlock is detected or <code>this->get_id() == boost::this_thread::get_id()</code> .

invalid_argument: if the thread is not joinable and BOOST_THREAD_TRHOW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED is defined.

Notes: `try_join_for()` is one of the predefined *interruption points*.

Member function `try_join_until()` EXTENSION

```
template <class Clock, class Duration>
bool try_join_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
```

Preconditions: the thread is joinable.

Effects: If `*this` refers to a thread of execution, waits for that thread of execution to complete, the time `abs_time` has been reach. If `*this` doesn't refer to a thread of execution, returns immediately.

Returns: `true` if `*this` refers to a thread of execution on entry, and that thread of execution has completed before the call times out, `false` otherwise.

Postconditions: If `*this` refers to a thread of execution on entry, and `try_join_until` returns `true`, that thread of execution has completed, and `*this` no longer refers to any thread of execution. If this call to `try_join_until` returns `false`, `*this` is unchanged.

Throws: `boost::thread_interrupted` if the current thread of execution is interrupted or `system_error`

Error Conditions: **resource_deadlock_would_occur:** if deadlock is detected or `this->get_id() == boost::this_thread::get_id()`.
invalid_argument: if the thread is not joinable and BOOST_THREAD_TRHOW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED is defined.

Notes: `try_join_until()` is one of the predefined *interruption points*.

Member function `detach()`

```
void detach();
```

Preconditions: the thread is joinable.

Effects: The thread of execution becomes detached, and no longer has an associated `boost::thread` object.

Postconditions: `*this` no longer refers to any thread of execution.

Throws: `system_error`

Error Conditions: **no_such_process:** if the thread is not valid.
invalid_argument: if the thread is not joinable and BOOST_THREAD_TRHOW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED is defined.

Member function `get_id()`

```
thread::id get_id() const noexcept;
```

Returns: If `*this` refers to a thread of execution, an instance of `boost::thread::id` that represents that thread. Otherwise returns a default-constructed `boost::thread::id`.

Throws: Nothing

Member function `interrupt()` EXTENSION

```
void interrupt();
```

Effects: If `*this` refers to a thread of execution, request that the thread will be interrupted the next time it enters one of the predefined *interruption points* with interruption enabled, or if it is currently *blocked* in a call to one of the predefined *interruption points* with interruption enabled.

Throws: Nothing

Static member function `hardware_concurrency()`

```
unsigned hardware_concurrency() noexcept;
```

Returns: The number of hardware threads available on the current system (e.g. number of CPUs or cores or hyperthreading units), or 0 if this information is not available.

Throws: Nothing

Member function `native_handle()`

```
typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
native_handle_type native_handle();
```

Effects: Returns an instance of `native_handle_type` that can be used with platform-specific APIs to manipulate the underlying implementation. If no such instance exists, `native_handle()` and `native_handle_type` are not present.

Throws: Nothing.

`operator==` DEPRECATED

```
bool operator==(const thread& other) const;
```



Warning

DEPRECATED since 4.0.0.

Available only up to Boost 1.58.

Use `a.get_id()==b.get_id()` instead.

Returns: `get_id()==other.get_id()`

`operator!=` DEPRECATED

```
bool operator!=(const thread& other) const;
```

**Warning**

DEPRECATED since 4.0.0.

Available only up to Boost 1.58.

Use `a.get_id() != b.get_id()` instead.

Returns: `get_id() != other.get_id()`

Static member function `sleep()` DEPRECATED

```
void sleep(system_time const& abs_time);
```

**Warning**

DEPRECATED since 3.0.0.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Use `this_thread::sleep_for()` or `this_thread::sleep_until()`.

Effects: Suspends the current thread until the specified time has been reached.

Throws: `boost::thread_interrupted` if the current thread of execution is interrupted.

Notes: `sleep()` is one of the predefined *interruption points*.

Static member function `yield()` DEPRECATED

```
void yield();
```

**Warning**

DEPRECATED since 3.0.0.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Use `this_thread::yield()`.

Effects: See `boost::this_thread::yield()`.

Member function `swap()`

```
void swap(thread& other) noexcept;
```

Effects: Exchanges the threads of execution associated with `*this` and `other`, so `*this` is associated with the thread of execution associated with `other` prior to the call, and vice-versa.

Postconditions: `this->get_id()` returns the same value as `other.get_id()` prior to the call. `other.get_id()` returns the same value as `this->get_id()` prior to the call.

Throws: Nothing.

Non-member function `swap()`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

void swap(thread& lhs, thread& rhs) noexcept;
```

Effects: `lhs.swap(rhs).`

Class `boost::thread::id`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

class thread::id
{
public:
    id() noexcept;

    bool operator==(const id& y) const noexcept;
    bool operator!=(const id& y) const noexcept;
    bool operator<(const id& y) const noexcept;
    bool operator>(const id& y) const noexcept;
    bool operator<=(const id& y) const noexcept;
    bool operator>=(const id& y) const noexcept;

    template<class charT, class traits>
    friend std::basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
    operator<<(std::basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const id& x);
};
```

Default constructor

```
id() noexcept;
```

Effects: Constructs a `boost::thread::id` instance that represents *Not-a-Thread*.

Throws: Nothing

`operator==`

```
bool operator==(const id& y) const noexcept;
```

Returns: true if `*this` and `y` both represent the same thread of execution, or both represent *Not-a-Thread*, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing

`operator!=`

```
bool operator!=(const id& y) const noexcept;
```

Returns: true if `*this` and `y` represent different threads of execution, or one represents a thread of execution, and the other represent *Not-a-Thread*, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing

operator<

```
bool operator<(const id& y) const noexcept;
```

Returns: true if `*this!=y` is true and the implementation-defined total order of `boost::thread::id` values places `*this` before `y`, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing

Note: A `boost::thread::id` instance representing *Not-a-Thread* will always compare less than an instance representing a thread of execution.

operator>

```
bool operator>(const id& y) const noexcept;
```

Returns: `y<*this`

Throws: Nothing

operator<=

```
bool operator<=(const id& y) const noexcept;
```

Returns: `!(y<*this)`

Throws: Nothing

operator>=

```
bool operator>=(const id& y) const noexcept;
```

Returns: `!(*this<y)`

Throws: Nothing

Friend operator<<

```
template<class charT, class traits>
friend std::basic_ostream<charT, traits>&
operator<<(std::basic_ostream<charT, traits>& os, const id& x);
```

Effects: Writes a representation of the `boost::thread::id` instance `x` to the stream `os`, such that the representation of two instances of `boost::thread::id` `a` and `b` is the same if `a==b`, and different if `a!=b`.

Returns: `os`

Class `boost::thread::attributes` EXTENSION

```
class thread::attributes {
public:
    attributes() noexcept;
    ~ attributes()=default;
    // stack
    void set_stack_size(std::size_t size) noexcept;
    std::size_t get_stack_size() const noexcept;

#if defined BOOST_THREAD_DEFINES_THREAD_ATTRIBUTES_NATIVE_HANDLE
    typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
    native_handle_type* native_handle() noexcept;
    const native_handle_type* native_handle() const noexcept;
#endif
};
```

Default constructor

```
thread_attributes() noexcept;
```

Effects: Constructs a thread attributes instance with its default values.

Throws: Nothing

Member function `set_stack_size()`

```
void set_stack_size(std::size_t size) noexcept;
```

Effects: Stores the stack size to be used to create a thread. This is an hint that the implementation can choose a better size if too small or too big or not aligned to a page.

Postconditions: `this-> get_stack_size()` returns the chosen stack size.

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `get_stack_size()`

```
std::size_t get_stack_size() const noexcept;
```

Returns: The stack size to be used on the creation of a thread. Note that this function can return 0 meaning the default.

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `native_handle()`

```
typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
native_handle_type* native_handle() noexcept;
const native_handle_type* native_handle() const noexcept;
```

Effects: Returns an instance of `native_handle_type` that can be used with platform-specific APIs to manipulate the underlying thread attributes implementation. If no such instance exists, `native_handle()` and `native_handle_type` are not present and `BOOST_THREAD_DEFINES_THREAD_ATTRIBUTES_NATIVE_HANDLE` is not defined.

Throws: Nothing.

Namespace `this_thread`

```
namespace boost {
  namespace this_thread {
    thread::id get_id() noexcept;
    template<typename TimeDuration>
    void yield() noexcept;
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    void sleep_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    void sleep_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);

    template<typename Callable>
    void at_thread_exit(Callable func); // EXTENSION

    void interruption_point(); // EXTENSION
    bool interruption_requested() noexcept; // EXTENSION
    bool interruption_enabled() noexcept; // EXTENSION
    class disable_interruption; // EXTENSION
    class restore_interruption; // EXTENSION

    #if defined BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATETIME
    void sleep(TimeDuration const& rel_time); // DEPRECATED
    void sleep(system_time const& abs_time); // DEPRECATED
    #endif
  }
}
```

Non-member function `get_id()`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    thread::id get_id() noexcept;
}
```

Returns: An instance of `boost::thread::id` that represents that currently executing thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

Non-member function `interruption_point()` EXTENSION

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    void interruption_point();
}
```

Effects: Check to see if the current thread has been interrupted.

Throws: `boost::thread_interrupted` if `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` and `boost::this_thread::interruption_requested()` both return true.

Non-member function `interruption_requested()` EXTENSION

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    bool interruption_requested() noexcept;
}
```

Returns: true if interruption has been requested for the current thread, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing.

Non-member function `interruption_enabled()` EXTENSION

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    bool interruption_enabled() noexcept;
}
```

Returns: true if interruption has been enabled for the current thread, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing.

Non-member function `sleep()` DEPRECATED

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    template<typename TimeDuration>
    void sleep(TimeDuration const& rel_time);
    void sleep(system_time const& abs_time)
}
```



Warning

DEPRECATED since 3.0.0.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Use `sleep_for()` and `sleep_until()` instead.

Effects: Suspends the current thread until the time period specified by `rel_time` has elapsed or the time point specified by `abs_time` has been reached.

Throws: `boost::thread_interrupted` if the current thread of execution is interrupted.

Notes: `sleep()` is one of the predefined *interruption points*.

Non-member function `sleep_until()`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    void sleep_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
}
```

Effects: Suspends the current thread until the time point specified by `abs_time` has been reached.

Throws: Nothing if `Clock` satisfies the `TrivialClock` requirements and operations of `Duration` do not throw exceptions. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the current thread of execution is interrupted.

Notes: `sleep_until()` is one of the predefined *interruption points*.

Non-member function `sleep_for()`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    void sleep_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
}
```

Effects: Suspends the current thread until the duration specified by `rel_time` has elapsed.

Throws: Nothing if operations of `chrono::duration<Rep, Period>` do not throw exceptions. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the current thread of execution is interrupted.

Notes: `sleep_for()` is one of the predefined *interruption points*.

Non-member function `yield()`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    void yield() noexcept;
}
```

Effects: Gives up the remainder of the current thread's time slice, to allow other threads to run.

Throws: Nothing.

Class `disable_interruption` EXTENSION

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    class disable_interruption
    {
    public:
        disable_interruption(const disable_interruption&) = delete;
        disable_interruption& operator=(const disable_interruption&) = delete;
        disable_interruption() noexcept;
        ~disable_interruption() noexcept;
    };
}
```

`boost::this_thread::disable_interruption` disables interruption for the current thread on construction, and restores the prior interruption state on destruction. Instances of `disable_interruption` cannot be copied or moved.

Constructor

```
disable_interruption() noexcept;
```

Effects: Stores the current state of `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` and disables interruption for the current thread.

Postconditions: `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` returns `false` for the current thread.

Throws: Nothing.

Destructor

```
~disable_interruption() noexcept;
```

Preconditions: Must be called from the same thread from which `*this` was constructed.

Effects: Restores the current state of `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` for the current thread to that prior to the construction of `*this`.

Postconditions: `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` for the current thread returns the value stored in the constructor of `*this`.

Throws: Nothing.

Class `restore_interruption` EXTENSION

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

namespace this_thread
{
    class restore_interruption
    {
    public:
        restore_interruption(const restore_interruption&) = delete;
        restore_interruption& operator=(const restore_interruption&) = delete;
        explicit restore_interruption(disable_interruption& disabler) noexcept;
        ~restore_interruption() noexcept;
    };
}
```

On construction of an instance of `boost::this_thread::restore_interruption`, the interruption state for the current thread is restored to the interruption state stored by the constructor of the supplied instance of `boost::this_thread::disable_interruption`. When the instance is destroyed, interruption is again disabled. Instances of `restore_interruption` cannot be copied or moved.

Constructor

```
explicit restore_interruption(disable_interruption& disabler) noexcept;
```

- Preconditions:** Must be called from the same thread from which `disabler` was constructed.
- Effects:** Restores the current state of `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` for the current thread to that prior to the construction of `disabler`.
- Postconditions:** `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` for the current thread returns the value stored in the constructor of `disabler`.
- Throws:** Nothing.

Destructor

```
~restore_interruption() noexcept;
```

- Preconditions:** Must be called from the same thread from which `*this` was constructed.
- Effects:** Disables interruption for the current thread.
- Postconditions:** `boost::this_thread::interruption_enabled()` for the current thread returns `false`.
- Throws:** Nothing.

Non-member function template `at_thread_exit()` EXTENSION

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

template<typename Callable>
void at_thread_exit(Callable func);
```

- Effects:** A copy of `func` is placed in thread-specific storage. This copy is invoked when the current thread exits (even if the thread has been interrupted).

Postconditions:	A copy of func has been saved for invocation on thread exit.
Throws:	<code>std::bad_alloc</code> if memory cannot be allocated for the copy of the function, <code>boost::thread_resource_error</code> if any other error occurs within the thread library. Any exception thrown whilst copying func into internal storage.
Note:	This function is not called if the thread was terminated forcefully using platform-specific APIs, or if the thread is terminated due to a call to <code>exit()</code> , <code>abort()</code> or <code>std::terminate()</code> . In particular, returning from <code>main()</code> is equivalent to call to <code>exit()</code> , so will not call any functions registered with <code>at_thread_exit()</code>

Class `thread_group` EXTENSION

```
#include <boost/thread/thread.hpp>

class thread_group
{
public:
    thread_group(const thread_group&) = delete;
    thread_group& operator=(const thread_group&) = delete;

    thread_group();
    ~thread_group();

    template<typename F>
    thread* create_thread(F threadfunc);
    void add_thread(thread* thrd);
    void remove_thread(thread* thrd);
    bool is_this_thread_in();
    bool is_thread_in(thread* thrd);
    void join_all();
    void interrupt_all();
    int size() const;
};
```

`thread_group` provides for a collection of threads that are related in some fashion. New threads can be added to the group with `add_thread` and `create_thread` member functions. `thread_group` is not copyable or movable.

Constructor

```
thread_group();
```

Effects: Create a new thread group with no threads.

Destructor

```
~thread_group();
```

Effects: Destroy `*this` and delete all `boost::thread` objects in the group.

Member function `create_thread()`

```
template<typename F>
thread* create_thread(F threadfunc);
```

Effects: Create a new `boost::thread` object as-if by `new thread(threadfunc)` and add it to the group.

Postcondition: `this->size()` is increased by one, the new thread is running.

Returns: A pointer to the new `boost::thread` object.

Member function `add_thread()`

```
void add_thread(thread* thrd);
```

Precondition: The expression `delete thrd` is well-formed and will not result in undefined behaviour and `is_thread_in(thrd) == false`.

Effects: Take ownership of the `boost::thread` object pointed to by `thrd` and add it to the group.

Postcondition: `this->size()` is increased by one.

Member function `remove_thread()`

```
void remove_thread(thread* thrd);
```

Effects: If `thrd` is a member of the group, remove it without calling `delete`.

Postcondition: If `thrd` was a member of the group, `this->size()` is decreased by one.

Member function `join_all()`

```
void join_all();
```

Requires: `is_this_thread_in() == false`.

Effects: Call `join()` on each `boost::thread` object in the group.

Postcondition: Every thread in the group has terminated.

Note: Since `join()` is one of the predefined *interruption points*, `join_all()` is also an interruption point.

Member function `is_this_thread_in()`

```
bool is_this_thread_in();
```

Returns: true if there is a thread `th` in the group such that `th.get_id() == this_thread::get_id()`.

Member function `is_thread_in()`

```
bool is_thread_in(thread* thrd);
```

Returns: true if there is a thread `th` in the group such that `th.get_id() == thrd->get_id()`.

Member function `interrupt_all()`

```
void interrupt_all();
```

Effects: Call `interrupt()` on each `boost::thread` object in the group.

Member function `size()`

```
int size();
```

Returns: The number of threads in the group.

Throws: Nothing.

Scoped Threads

Synopsis

```
//#include <boost/thread/scoped_thread.hpp>

struct detach;
struct join_if_joinable;
struct interrupt_and_join_if_joinable;
template <class CallableThread = join_if_joinable>
class strict_scoped_thread;
template <class CallableThread = join_if_joinable>
class scoped_thread;
void swap(scoped_thread& lhs,scoped_thread& rhs) noexcept;
```

Motivation

Based on the `scoped_thread` class defined in C++ Concurrency in Action Boost.Thread defines a thread wrapper class that instead of calling `terminate` if the thread is joinable on destruction, call a specific action given as template parameter.

While the `scoped_thread` class defined in C++ Concurrency in Action is closer to `strict_scoped_thread` class that doesn't allows any change in the wrapped thread, Boost.Thread provides a class `scoped_thread` that provides the same non-deprecated interface than `thread`.

Tutorial

Scoped Threads are wrappers around a thread that allows the user to state what to do at destruction time. One of the common uses is to join the thread at destruction time so this is the default behavior. This is the single difference respect to a thread. While `thread` call `std::terminate()` on the destructor if the thread is joinable, `strict_scoped_thread<>` or `scoped_thread<>` join the thread if joinable.

The difference between `strict_scoped_thread` and `scoped_thread` is that the `strict_scoped_thread` hides completely the owned thread and so the user can do nothing with the owned thread other than the specific action given as parameter, while `scoped_thread` provide the same interface than `thread` and forwards all the operations.

```
boost::strict_scoped_thread<> t1((boost::thread(F)));
boost::strict_scoped_thread<> t2((boost::thread(F)));
t2.interrupt();
```

Free Thread Functors

```
//#include <boost/thread/scoped_thread.hpp>

struct detach;
struct join_if_joinable;
struct interrupt_and_join_if_joinable;
```

Functor detach

```
struct detach
{
    void operator()(thread& t)
    {
        t.detach();
    }
};
```

Functor join_if_joinable

```
struct join_if_joinable
{
    void operator()(thread& t)
    {
        if (t.joinable())
        {
            t.join();
        }
    }
};
```

Functor interrupt_and_join_if_joinable

```
struct interrupt_and_join_if_joinable
{
    void operator()(thread& t)
    {
        t.interrupt();
        if (t.joinable())
        {
            t.join();
        }
    }
};
```

Class strict_scoped_thread

```
// #include <boost/thread/scoped_thread.hpp>

template <class CallableThread = join_if_joinable>
class strict_scoped_thread
{
    thread t_; // for exposition purposes only
public:

    strict_scoped_thread(strict_scoped_thread const&) = delete;
    strict_scoped_thread& operator=(strict_scoped_thread const&) = delete;

    explicit strict_scoped_thread(thread&& t) noexcept;
    template <typename F&&, typename ...Args>
    explicit strict_scoped_thread(F&&, Args&&...);

    ~strict_scoped_thread();
};
```

RAI `thread` wrapper adding a specific destroyer allowing to master what can be done at destruction time.

CallableThread: A callable `void(thread&)`.

The default is a `join_if_joinable`.

`std::boost::thread` destructor terminates the program if the `thread` is not joinable. This wrapper can be used to join the thread before destroying it seems a natural need.

Example

```
boost::strict_scoped_thread<> t((boost::thread(F)));
```

Constructor from a `thread`

```
explicit strict_scoped_thread(thread&& t) noexcept;
```

Effects: move the thread to own `t_`

Throws: Nothing

Move Constructor from a Callable

```
template <typename F&&, typename ...Args>
explicit strict_scoped_thread(F&&, Args&&...);
```

Effects: Construct a internal thread in place.

Postconditions: `*this.t_` refers to the newly created thread of execution and `this->get_id() != thread::id()`.

Throws: Any exception the thread construction can throw.

Destructor

```
~strict_scoped_thread();
```

Effects: Equivalent to `CallableThread()(t_)`.

Throws: Nothing: The `CallableThread()(t_)` should not throw when joining the thread as the scoped variable is on a scope outside the thread function.

Class `scoped_thread`

```
#include <boost/thread/scoped_thread.hpp>

template <class CallableThread>
class scoped_thread
{
    thread t_; // for exposition purposes only
public:
    scoped_thread() noexcept;
    scoped_thread(const scoped_thread&) = delete;
    scoped_thread& operator=(const scoped_thread&) = delete;

    explicit scoped_thread(thread&& th) noexcept;
    template <typename F&&, typename ...Args>
    explicit strict_scoped_thread(F&&, Args&&...);

    ~scoped_thread();

    // move support
    scoped_thread(scoped_thread && x) noexcept;
    scoped_thread& operator=(scoped_thread && x) noexcept;

    void swap(scoped_thread& x) noexcept;

    typedef thread::id id;

    id get_id() const noexcept;

    bool joinable() const noexcept;
    void join();
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_join_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_join_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);
#endif

    void detach();

    static unsigned hardware_concurrency() noexcept;

    typedef thread::native_handle_type native_handle_type;
    native_handle_type native_handle();

#ifdef defined BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_INTERRUPTIONS
    void interrupt();
    bool interruption_requested() const noexcept;
#endif

};

void swap(scoped_thread& lhs, scoped_thread& rhs) noexcept;
```

RAI `thread` wrapper adding a specific destroyer allowing to master what can be done at destruction time.

CallableThread: A callable void(thread&). The default is join_if_joinable.

thread std::thread destructor terminates the program if the thread is not joinable. Having a wrapper that can join the thread before destroying it seems a natural need.

Remark: `scoped_thread` is not a `thread` as `thread` is not designed to be derived from as a polymorphic type.

Anyway `scoped_thread` can be used in most of the contexts a `thread` could be used as it has the same non-deprecated interface with the exception of the construction.

Example

```
boost::scoped_thread<> t((boost::thread(F)));
t.interrupt();
```

Default Constructor

```
scoped_thread() noexcept;
```

Effects: Constructs a `scoped_thread` instance that wraps to *Not-a-Thread*.

Postconditions: `this->get_id()==thread::id()`

Throws: Nothing

Move Constructor

```
scoped_thread(scoped_thread&& other) noexcept;
```

Effects: Transfers ownership of the `scoped_thread` managed by `other` (if any) to the newly constructed `scoped_thread` instance.

Postconditions: `other.get_id()==thread::id()` and `get_id()` returns the value of `other.get_id()` prior to the construction

Throws: Nothing

Move assignment operator

```
scoped_thread& operator=(scoped_thread&& other) noexcept;
```

Effects: Transfers ownership of the `scoped_thread` managed by `other` (if any) to `*this`.

- if defined `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_PROVIDE_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE`:
If there was a `scoped_thread` previously associated with `*this` then that `scoped_thread` is detached, DEPRECATED

- if defined `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_THREAD_MOVE_ASSIGN_CALLS_TERMINATE_IF_JOINABLE`: If the `scoped_thread` is joinable calls to `std::terminate`.

Postconditions: `other->get_id()==thread::id()` and `get_id()` returns the value of `other.get_id()` prior to the assignment.

Throws: Nothing

Move Constructor from a `thread`

```
scoped_thread(thread&& t);
```

Effects: move the thread to own `t_`.

Postconditions: `*this.t_` refers to the newly created thread of execution and `this->get_id() != thread::id()`.

Throws: Nothing

Move Constructor from a Callable

```
template <typename F&&, typename ...Args>
explicit strict_scoped_thread(F&&, Args&&...);
```

Effects: Construct a internal thread in place.

Postconditions: `*this.t_` refers to the newly created thread of execution and `this->get_id() != thread::id()`.

Throws: Any exception the thread construction can throw.

Destructor

```
~scoped_thread();
```

Effects: Equivalent to `CallableThread()(t_)`.

Throws: Nothing: The `CallableThread()(t_)` should not throw when joining the thread as the scoped variable is on a scope outside the thread function.

Member function `joinable()`

```
bool joinable() const noexcept;
```

Returns: Equivalent to return `t_.joinable()`.

Throws: Nothing

Member function `join()`

```
void join();
```

Effects: Equivalent to `t_.join()`.

Member function `try_join_for()`

```
template <class Rep, class Period>
bool try_join_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
```

Effects: Equivalent to return `t_.try_join_for(rel_time)`.

Member function `try_join_until()`

```
template <class Clock, class Duration>
bool try_join_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
```

Effects: Equivalent to return `t_.try_join_until(abs_time)`.

Member function `detach()`

```
void detach();
```

Effects: Equivalent to `t_.detach()`.

Member function `get_id()`

```
thread::id get_id() const noexcept;
```

Effects: Equivalent to return `t_.get_id()`.

Member function `interrupt()`

```
void interrupt();
```

Effects: Equivalent to `t_.interrupt()`.

Static member function `hardware_concurrency()`

```
unsigned hardware_concurrency() noexcept;
```

Effects: Equivalent to return `thread::hardware_concurrency()`.

Member function `native_handle()`

```
typedef thread::native_handle_type native_handle_type;  
native_handle_type native_handle();
```

Effects: Equivalent to return `t_.native_handle()`.

Member function `swap()`

```
void swap(scoped_thread& other) noexcept;
```

Effects: Equivalent `t_.swap(other.t_)`.

Non-member function `swap(scoped_thread&, scoped_thread&)`

```
#include <boost/thread/scoped_thread.hpp>  
  
void swap(scoped_thread& lhs, scoped_thread& rhs) noexcept;
```

Effects: `lhs.swap(rhs)`.

Synchronization

Tutorial

[Handling mutexes in C++](#) is an excellent tutorial. You need just replace `std` and `ting` by `boost`.

[Mutex, Lock, Condition Variable Rationale](#) adds rationale for the design decisions made for mutexes, locks and condition variables.

In addition to the C++11 standard locks, `Boost.Thread` provides other locks and some utilities that help the user to make their code thread-safe.

Internal Locking



Note

This tutorial is an adaptation of chapter Concurrency of the Object-Oriented Programming in the BETA Programming Language and of the paper of Andrei Alexandrescu "Multithreading and the C++ Type System" to the Boost library.

Concurrent threads of execution

Consider, for example, modeling a bank account class that supports simultaneous deposits and withdrawals from multiple locations (arguably the "Hello, World" of multithreaded programming).

From here a component is a model of the `Callable` concept.

On C++11 (Boost) concurrent execution of a component is obtained by means of the `std::thread(boost::thread)`:

```
boost::thread thread1(S);
```

where `S` is a model of `Callable`. The meaning of this expression is that execution of `S()` will take place concurrently with the current thread of execution executing the expression.

The following example includes a bank account of a person (Joe) and two components, one corresponding to a bank agent depositing money in Joe's account, and one representing Joe. Joe will only be withdrawing money from the account:

```

class BankAccount;

BankAccount JoesAccount;

void bankAgent()
{
    for (int i =10; i>0; --i) {
        //...
        JoesAccount.Deposit(500);
        //...
    }
}

void Joe() {
    for (int i =10; i>0; --i) {
        //...
        int myPocket = JoesAccount.Withdraw(100);
        std::cout << myPocket << std::endl;
        //...
    }
}

int main() {
    //...
    boost::thread thread1(bankAgent); // start concurrent execution of bankAgent
    boost::thread thread2(Joe); // start concurrent execution of Joe
    thread1.join();
    thread2.join();
    return 0;
}

```

From time to time, the bankAgent will deposit \$500 in JoesAccount. Joe will similarly withdraw \$100 from his account. These sentences describe that the bankAgent and Joe are executed concurrently.

Internal locking

The above example works well as long as the bankAgent and Joe doesn't access JoesAccount at the same time. There is, however, no guarantee that this will not happen. We may use a mutex to guarantee exclusive access to each bank.

```

class BankAccount {
    boost::mutex mtx_;
    int balance_;
public:
    void Deposit(int amount) {
        mtx_.lock();
        balance_ += amount;
        mtx_.unlock();
    }
    void Withdraw(int amount) {
        mtx_.lock();
        balance_ -= amount;
        mtx_.unlock();
    }
    int GetBalance() {
        mtx_.lock();
        int b = balance_;
        mtx_.unlock();
        return b;
    }
};

```

Execution of the Deposit and Withdraw operations will no longer be able to make simultaneous access to balance.

Mutex is a simple and basic mechanism for obtaining synchronization. In the above example it is relatively easy to be convinced that the synchronization works correctly (in the absence of exception). In a system with several concurrent objects and several shared objects, it may be difficult to describe synchronization by means of mutexes. Programs that make heavy use of mutexes may be difficult to read and write. Instead, we shall introduce a number of generic classes for handling more complicated forms of synchronization and communication.

With the RAII idiom we can simplify a lot this using the scoped locks. In the code below, guard's constructor locks the passed-in object this, and guard's destructor unlocks this.

```
class BankAccount {
    boost::mutex mtx_; // explicit mutex declaration
    int balance_;
public:
    void Deposit(int amount) {
        boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> guard(mtx_);
        balance_ += amount;
    }
    void Withdraw(int amount) {
        boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> guard(mtx_);
        balance_ -= amount;
    }
    int GetBalance() {
        boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> guard(mtx_);
        return balance_;
    }
};
```

The object-level locking idiom doesn't cover the entire richness of a threading model. For example, the model above is quite deadlock-prone when you try to coordinate multi-object transactions. Nonetheless, object-level locking is useful in many cases, and in combination with other mechanisms can provide a satisfactory solution to many threaded access problems in object-oriented programs.

Internal and external locking

The BankAccount class above uses internal locking. Basically, a class that uses internal locking guarantees that any concurrent calls to its public member functions don't corrupt an instance of that class. This is typically ensured by having each public member function acquire a lock on the object upon entry. This way, for any given object of that class, there can be only one member function call active at any moment, so the operations are nicely serialized.

This approach is reasonably easy to implement and has an attractive simplicity. Unfortunately, "simple" might sometimes morph into "simplistic."

Internal locking is insufficient for many real-world synchronization tasks. Imagine that you want to implement an ATM withdrawal transaction with the BankAccount class. The requirements are simple. The ATM transaction consists of two withdrawals—one for the actual money and one for the \$2 commission. The two withdrawals must appear in strict sequence; that is, no other transaction can exist between them.

The obvious implementation is erratic:

```
void ATMWithdrawal(BankAccount& acct, int sum) {
    acct.Withdraw(sum);
    // preemption possible
    acct.Withdraw(2);
}
```

The problem is that between the two calls above, another thread can perform another operation on the account, thus breaking the second design requirement.

In an attempt to solve this problem, let's lock the account from the outside during the two operations:

```
void ATMWithdrawal(BankAccount& acct, int sum) {
    boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> guard(acct.mtx_); 1
    acct.Withdraw(sum);
    acct.Withdraw(2);
}
```

Notice that the code above doesn't compile, the `mtx_` field is private. We have two possibilities:

- make `mtx_` public which seems odd
- make the `BankAccount` lockable by adding the lock/unlock functions

We can add these functions explicitly

```
class BankAccount {
    boost::mutex mtx_;
    int balance_;
public:
    void Deposit(int amount) {
        boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> guard(mtx_);
        balance_ += amount;
    }
    void Withdraw(int amount) {
        boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> guard(mtx_);
        balance_ -= amount;
    }
    void lock() {
        mtx_.lock();
    }
    void unlock() {
        mtx_.unlock();
    }
};
```

or inheriting from a class which adds these lockable functions.

The `basic_lockable_adapter` class helps to define the `BankAccount` class as

```
class BankAccount
: public basic_lockable_adapter<mutex>
{
    int balance_;
public:
    void Deposit(int amount) {
        boost::lock_guard<BankAccount> guard(*this);
        balance_ += amount;
    }
    void Withdraw(int amount) {
        boost::lock_guard<BankAccount> guard(*this);
        balance_ -= amount;
    }
    int GetBalance() {
        boost::lock_guard<BankAccount> guard(*this);
        return balance_;
    }
};
```

and the code that doesn't compile becomes

```
void ATMWithdrawal(BankAccount& acct, int sum) {
    boost::lock_guard<BankAccount> guard(acct);
    acct.Withdraw(sum);
    acct.Withdraw(2);
}
```

Notice that now `acct` is being locked by `Withdraw` after it has already been locked by `guard`. When running such code, one of two things happens.

- Your mutex implementation might support the so-called recursive mutex semantics. This means that the same thread can lock the same mutex several times successfully. In this case, the implementation works but has a performance overhead due to unnecessary locking. (The locking/unlocking sequence in the two `Withdraw` calls is not needed but performed anyway-and that costs time.)
- Your mutex implementation might not support recursive locking, which means that as soon as you try to acquire it the second time, it blocks-so the `ATMWithdrawal` function enters the dreaded deadlock.

As `boost::mutex` is not recursive, we need to use its recursive version `boost::recursive_mutex`.

```
class BankAccount
: public basic_lockable_adapter<recursive_mutex>
{
    // ...
};
```

The caller-ensured locking approach is more flexible and the most efficient, but very dangerous. In an implementation using caller-ensured locking, `BankAccount` still holds a mutex, but its member functions don't manipulate it at all. `Deposit` and `Withdraw` are not thread-safe anymore. Instead, the client code is responsible for locking `BankAccount` properly.

```
class BankAccount
: public basic_lockable_adapter<boost::mutex> {
    int balance_;
public:
    void Deposit(int amount) {
        balance_ += amount;
    }
    void Withdraw(int amount) {
        balance_ -= amount;
    }
};
```

Obviously, the caller-ensured locking approach has a safety problem. `BankAccount`'s implementation code is finite, and easy to reach and maintain, but there's an unbounded amount of client code that manipulates `BankAccount` objects. In designing applications, it's important to differentiate between requirements imposed on bounded code and unbounded code. If your class makes undue requirements on unbounded code, that's usually a sign that encapsulation is out the window.

To conclude, if in designing a multi-threaded class you settle on internal locking, you expose yourself to inefficiency or deadlocks. On the other hand, if you rely on caller-provided locking, you make your class error-prone and difficult to use. Finally, external locking completely avoids the issue by leaving it all to the client code.

External Locking -- `strict_lock` and `externally_locked` classes



Note

This tutorial is an adaptation of the paper of Andrei Alexandrescu "Multithreading and the C++ Type System" to the Boost library.

Locks as Permits

So what to do? Ideally, the `BankAccount` class should do the following:

- Support both locking models (internal and external).
- Be efficient; that is, use no unnecessary locking.
- Be safe; that is, `BankAccount` objects cannot be manipulated without appropriate locking.

Let's make a worthwhile observation: Whenever you lock a `BankAccount`, you do so by using a `lock_guard<BankAccount>` object. Turning this statement around, wherever there's a `lock_guard<BankAccount>`, there's also a locked `BankAccount` somewhere. Thus, you can think of-and use-a `lock_guard<BankAccount>` object as a permit. Owning a `lock_guard<BankAccount>` gives you rights to do certain things. The `lock_guard<BankAccount>` object should not be copied or aliased (it's not a transmissible permit).

1. As long as a permit is still alive, the `BankAccount` object stays locked.
2. When the `lock_guard<BankAccount>` is destroyed, the `BankAccount`'s mutex is released.

The net effect is that at any point in your code, having access to a `lock_guard<BankAccount>` object guarantees that a `BankAccount` is locked. (You don't know exactly which `BankAccount` is locked, however-an issue that we'll address soon.)

For now, let's make a couple of enhancements to the `lock_guard` class template defined in `Boost.Thread`. We'll call the enhanced version `strict_lock`. Essentially, a `strict_lock`'s role is only to live on the stack as an automatic variable. `strict_lock` must adhere to a non-copy and non-alias policy. `strict_lock` disables copying by making the copy constructor and the assignment operator private. While we're at it, let's disable operator `new` and operator `delete`.

```
template <typename Lockable>
class strict_lock {
public:
    typedef Lockable lockable_type;

    explicit strict_lock(lockable_type& obj) : obj_(obj) {
        obj.lock(); // locks on construction
    }
    strict_lock() = delete;
    strict_lock(strict_lock const&) = delete;
    strict_lock& operator=(strict_lock const&) = delete;

    ~strict_lock() { obj_.unlock(); } // unlocks on destruction

    bool owns_lock(mutex_type const* l) const noexcept // strict lockers specific function
    {
        return l == &obj_;
    }
private:
    lockable_type& obj_;
};
```

Silence can be sometimes louder than words-what's forbidden to do with a `strict_lock` is as important as what you can do. Let's see what you can and what you cannot do with a `strict_lock` instantiation:

- You can create a `strict_lock<T>` only starting from a valid `T` object. Notice that there is no other way you can create a `strict_lock<T>`.

```
BankAccount myAccount("John Doe", "123-45-6789");
strict_locker<BankAccount> myLock(myAccount); // ok
```


- You cannot copy `strict_locks` to one another. In particular, you cannot pass `strict_locks` by value to functions or have them returned by functions:

```
extern strict_lock<BankAccount> Foo(); // compile-time error
extern void Bar(strict_lock<BankAccount>); // compile-time error
```

- However, you still can pass `strict_locks` by reference to and from functions:

```
// ok, Foo returns a reference to strict_lock<BankAccount>
extern strict_lock<BankAccount>& Foo();
// ok, Bar takes a reference to strict_lock<BankAccount>
extern void Bar(strict_lock<BankAccount>&);
```

All these rules were put in place with one purpose-enforcing that owning a `strict_lock<T>` is a reasonably strong guarantee that

1. you locked a `T` object, and
2. that object will be unlocked at a later point.

Now that we have such a strict `strict_lock`, how do we harness its power in defining a safe, flexible interface for `BankAccount`? The idea is as follows:

- Each of `BankAccount`'s interface functions (in our case, `Deposit` and `Withdraw`) comes in two overloaded variants.
- One version keeps the same signature as before, and the other takes an additional argument of type `strict_lock<BankAccount>`. The first version is internally locked; the second one requires external locking. External locking is enforced at compile time by requiring client code to create a `strict_lock<BankAccount>` object.
- `BankAccount` avoids code bloating by having the internal locked functions forward to the external locked functions, which do the actual job.

A little code is worth 1,000 words, a (hacked into) saying goes, so here's the new `BankAccount` class:

```
class BankAccount
: public basic_lockable_adapter<boost::recursive_mutex>
{
    int balance_;
public:
    void Deposit(int amount, strict_lock<BankAccount>&) {
        // Externally locked
        balance_ += amount;
    }
    void Deposit(int amount) {
        strict_lock<boost::mutex> guard(*this); // Internally locked
        Deposit(amount, guard);
    }
    void Withdraw(int amount, strict_lock<BankAccount>&) {
        // Externally locked
        balance_ -= amount;
    }
    void Withdraw(int amount) {
        strict_lock<boost::mutex> guard(*this); // Internally locked
        Withdraw(amount, guard);
    }
};
```

Now, if you want the benefit of internal locking, you simply call `Deposit(int)` and `Withdraw(int)`. If you want to use external locking, you lock the object by constructing a `strict_lock<BankAccount>` and then you call `Deposit(int, strict_lock<BankAccount>&)` and `Withdraw(int, strict_lock<BankAccount>&)`. For example, here's the `ATMWithdrawal` function implemented correctly:

```
void ATMWithdrawal(BankAccount& acct, int sum) {
    strict_lock<BankAccount> guard(acct);
    acct.Withdraw(sum, guard);
    acct.Withdraw(2, guard);
}
```

This function has the best of both worlds-it's reasonably safe and efficient at the same time.

It's worth noting that `strict_lock` being a template gives extra safety compared to a straight polymorphic approach. In such a design, `BankAccount` would derive from a `Lockable` interface. `strict_lock` would manipulate `Lockable` references so there's no need for templates. This approach is sound; however, it provides fewer compile-time guarantees. Having a `strict_lock` object would only tell that some object derived from `Lockable` is currently locked. In the templated approach, having a `strict_lock<BankAccount>` gives a stronger guarantee-it's a `BankAccount` that stays locked.

There's a weasel word in there-I mentioned that `ATMWithdrawal` is reasonably safe. It's not really safe because there's no enforcement that the `strict_lock<BankAccount>` object locks the appropriate `BankAccount` object. The type system only ensures that some `BankAccount` object is locked. For example, consider the following phony implementation of `ATMWithdrawal`:

```
void ATMWithdrawal(BankAccount& acct, int sum) {
    BankAccount fakeAcct("John Doe", "123-45-6789");
    strict_lock<BankAccount> guard(fakeAcct);
    acct.Withdraw(sum, guard);
    acct.Withdraw(2, guard);
}
```

This code compiles warning-free but obviously doesn't do the right thing-it locks one account and uses another.

It's important to understand what can be enforced within the realm of the C++ type system and what needs to be enforced at runtime. The mechanism we've put in place so far ensures that some `BankAccount` object is locked during the call to `BankAccount::Withdraw(int, strict_lock<BankAccount>&)`. We must enforce at runtime exactly what object is locked.

If our scheme still needs runtime checks, how is it useful? An unwary or malicious programmer can easily lock the wrong object and manipulate any `BankAccount` without actually locking it.

First, let's get the malice issue out of the way. C is a language that requires a lot of attention and discipline from the programmer. C++ made some progress by asking a little less of those, while still fundamentally trusting the programmer. These languages are not concerned with malice (as Java is, for example). After all, you can break any C/C++ design simply by using casts "appropriately" (if appropriately is an, er, appropriate word in this context).

The scheme is useful because the likelihood of a programmer forgetting about any locking whatsoever is much greater than the likelihood of a programmer who does remember about locking, but locks the wrong object.

Using `strict_lock` permits compile-time checking of the most common source of errors, and runtime checking of the less frequent problem.

Let's see how to enforce that the appropriate `BankAccount` object is locked. First, we need to add a member function to the `strict_lock` class template. The `bool strict_lock<T>::owns_lock(Lockable*)` function returns a reference to the locked object.

```
template <class Lockable> class strict_lock {
    ... as before ...
public:
    bool owns_lock(Lockable* mtx) const { return mtx==&obj_; }
};
```

Second, `BankAccount` needs to use this function compare the locked object against this:

```

class BankAccount {
: public basic_lockable_adapter<boost::recursive_mutex>
    int balance_;
public:
    void Deposit(int amount, strict_lock<BankAccount>& guard) {
        // Externally locked
        if (!guard.owns_lock(*this))
            throw "Locking Error: Wrong Object Locked";
        balance_ += amount;
    }
    // ...
};

```

The overhead incurred by the test above is much lower than locking a recursive mutex for the second time.

Improving External Locking

Now let's assume that BankAccount doesn't use its own locking at all, and has only a thread-neutral implementation:

```

class BankAccount {
    int balance_;
public:
    void Deposit(int amount) {
        balance_ += amount;
    }
    void Withdraw(int amount) {
        balance_ -= amount;
    }
};

```

Now you can use BankAccount in single-threaded and multi-threaded applications alike, but you need to provide your own synchronization in the latter case.

Say we have an AccountManager class that holds and manipulates a BankAccount object:

```

class AccountManager
: public basic_lockable_adapter<boost::mutex>
{
    BankAccount checkingAcct_;
    BankAccount savingsAcct_;
    ...
};

```

Let's also assume that, by design, AccountManager must stay locked while accessing its BankAccount members. The question is, how can we express this design constraint using the C++ type system? How can we state "You have access to this BankAccount object only after locking its parent AccountManager object"?

The solution is to use a little bridge template `externally_locked` that controls access to a BankAccount.

```

template <typename T, typename Lockable>
class externally_locked {
    BOOST_CONCEPT_ASSERT((LockableConcept<Lockable>));

public:
    externally_locked(T& obj, Lockable& lockable)
        : obj_(obj)
        , lockable_(lockable)
    {}

    externally_locked(Lockable& lockable)
        : obj_()
        , lockable_(lockable)
    {}

    T& get(strict_lock<Lockable>& lock) {

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED
        if (!lock.owns_lock(&lockable_)) throw lock_error(
            "run time check throw if not locks the same");
#endif
        return obj_;
    }
    void set(const T& obj, Lockable& lockable) {
        obj_ = obj;
        lockable_ = lockable;
    }
private:
    T obj_;
    Lockable& lockable_;
};

```

`externally_locked` cloaks an object of type `T`, and actually provides full access to that object through the `get` and `set` member functions, provided you pass a reference to a `strict_lock<Owner>` object.

Instead of making `checkingAcct_` and `savingsAcct_` of type `BankAccount`, `AccountManager` holds objects of type `externally_locked<BankAccount, AccountManager>`:

```

class AccountManager
    : public basic_lockable_adapter<thread_mutex>
{
public:
    typedef basic_lockable_adapter<thread_mutex> lockable_base_type;
    AccountManager()
        : checkingAcct_(*this)
        , savingsAcct_(*this)
    {}
    inline void Checking2Savings(int amount);
    inline void AMoreComplicatedChecking2Savings(int amount);
private:
    externally_locked<BankAccount, AccountManager> checkingAcct_;
    externally_locked<BankAccount, AccountManager> savingsAcct_;
};

```

The pattern is the same as before - to access the `BankAccount` object cloaked by `checkingAcct_`, you need to call `get`. To call `get`, you need to pass it a `strict_lock<AccountManager>`. The one thing you have to take care of is to not hold pointers or references you obtained by calling `get`. If you do that, make sure that you don't use them after the `strict_lock` has been destroyed. That is, if you alias the cloaked objects, you're back from "the compiler takes care of that" mode to "you must pay attention" mode.

Typically, you use `externally_locked` as shown below. Suppose you want to execute an atomic transfer from your checking account to your savings account:

```
void AccountManager::Checking2Savings(int amount) {
    strict_lock<AccountManager> guard(*this);
    checkingAcct_.get(guard).Withdraw(amount);
    savingsAcct_.get(guard).Deposit(amount);
}
```

We achieved two important goals. First, the declaration of `checkingAcct_` and `savingsAcct_` makes it clear to the code reader that that variable is protected by a lock on an `AccountManager`. Second, the design makes it impossible to manipulate the two accounts without actually locking a `BankAccount`. `externally_locked` is what could be called active documentation.

Allowing other strict locks

Now imagine that the `AccountManager` function needs to take a `unique_lock` in order to reduce the critical regions. And at some time it needs to access to the `checkingAcct_`. As `unique_lock` is not a strict lock the following code doesn't compile:

```
void AccountManager::AMoreComplicatedChecking2Savings(int amount) {
    unique_lock<AccountManager> guard(*this, defer_lock);
    if (some_condition()) {
        guard.lock();
    }
    checkingAcct_.get(guard).Withdraw(amount); // COMPILE ERROR
    savingsAcct_.get(guard).Deposit(amount);  // COMPILE ERROR
    do_something_else();
}
```

We need a way to transfer the ownership from the `unique_lock` to a `strict_lock` the time we are working with `savingsAcct_` and then restore the ownership on `unique_lock`.

```
void AccountManager::AMoreComplicatedChecking2Savings(int amount) {
    unique_lock<AccountManager> guard(*this, defer_lock);
    if (some_condition()) {
        guard1.lock();
    }
    {
        strict_lock<AccountManager> guard(guard1);
        checkingAcct_.get(guard).Withdraw(amount);
        savingsAcct_.get(guard).Deposit(amount);
    }
    guard1.unlock();
}
```

In order to make this code compilable we need to store either a `Lockable` or a `unique_lock<Lockable>` reference depending on the constructor. Store which kind of reference we have stored, and in the destructor call either to the `Lockable` `unlock` or restore the ownership.

This seems too complicated to me. Another possibility is to define a nested strict lock class. The drawback is that instead of having only one strict lock we have two and we need either to duplicate every function taking a `strict_lock` or make these function templates functions. The problem with template functions is that we don't profit anymore of the C++ type system. We must add some static metafunction that check that the `Locker` parameter is a strict lock. The problem is that we can not really check this or can we?. The `is_strict_lock` metafunction must be specialized by the strict lock developer. We need to believe it "sur parole". The advantage is that now we can manage with more than two strict locks without changing our code. This is really nice.

Now we need to state that both classes are `strict_locks`.

```

template <typename Locker>
struct is_strict_lock : mpl::false_ {};

template <typename Lockable>
struct is_strict_lock<strict_lock<Lockable> > : mpl::true_ {}

template <typename Locker>
struct is_strict_lock<nested_strict_lock<Locker> > : mpl::true_ {}

```

Well let me show how this nested_strict_lock class looks like and the impacts on the externally_locked class and the AccountManager::AMoreComplicatedFunction function.

First nested_strict_lock class will store on a temporary lock the Locker, and transfer the lock ownership on the constructor. On destruction he will restore the ownership. Note also that the Locker needs to have already a reference to the mutex otherwise an exception is thrown and the use of the lock_traits.

```

template <typename Locker >
class nested_strict_lock
{
    BOOST_CONCEPT_ASSERT((MovableLockerConcept<Locker>));
public:
    typedef typename lockable_type<Locker>::type lockable_type;
    typedef typename syntactic_lock_traits<lockable_type>::lock_error lock_error;

    nested_strict_lock(Locker& lock)
        : lock_(lock) // Store reference to locker
        , tmp_lock_(lock.move()) // Move ownership to temporary locker
    {
        #ifdef BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED
        if (tmp_lock_.mutex()==0) {
            lock=tmp_lock_.move(); // Rollback for coherency purposes
            throw lock_error();
        }
        #endif
        if (!tmp_lock_) tmp_lock_.lock(); // ensures it is locked
    }
    ~nested_strict_lock() {
        lock_=tmp_lock_.move(); // Move ownership to nesting locker
    }
    bool owns_lock() const { return true; }
    lockable_type* mutex() const { return tmp_lock_.mutex(); }
    bool owns_lock(lockable_type* l) const { return l==mutex(); }

private:
    Locker& lock_;
    Locker tmp_lock_;
};

```

The externally_locked get function is now a template function taking a Locker as parameters instead of a strict_lock. We can add test in debug mode that ensure that the Lockable object is locked.

```

template <typename T, typename Lockable>
class externally_locked {
public:
    // ...
    template <class Locker>
    T& get(Locker& lock) {
        BOOST_CONCEPT_ASSERT((StrictLockerConcept<Locker>));

        BOOST_STATIC_ASSERT((is_strict_lock<Locker>::value)); // locker is a strict locker "sur la
parole"
        BOOST_STATIC_ASSERT((is_same<Lockable,
                                typename lockable_type<Locker>::type>::value)); // that locks the same type
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_EXTERNALLY_LOCKED_DONT_CHECK_OWNERSHIP // define BOOST_THREAD_EXTERNALLY_LOCKED_NO_CHECK_OWNERSHIP if you don't want to check locker ownership
        if (! lock ) throw lock_error(); // run time check throw if no locked
#endif
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED
        if (!lock.owns_lock(&lockable_)) throw lock_error();
#endif
        return obj_;
    }
};

```

The `AccountManager::AMoreComplicatedFunction` function needs only to replace the `strict_lock` by a nested `strict_lock`.

```

void AccountManager::AMoreComplicatedChecking2Savings(int amount) {
    unique_lock<AccountManager> guard1(*this);
    if (some_condition()) {
        guard1.lock();
    }
    {
        nested_strict_lock<unique_lock<AccountManager> > guard(guard1);
        checkingAcct_.get(guard).Withdraw(amount);
        savingsAcct_.get(guard).Deposit(amount);
    }
    guard1.unlock();
}

```

Executing Around a Function

In particular, the library provides some lock factories.

```

template <class Lockable, class Function>
auto with_lock_guard(Lockable& m, Function f) -> decltype(fn())
{
    auto&& _ = boost::make_lock_guard(f);
    f();
}

```

that can be used as

```

int i = with_lock_guard(mtx, {}() -> bool
{
    // access the protected state
    return true;
});

```

Mutex Concepts

A mutex object facilitates protection against data races and allows thread-safe synchronization of data between threads. A thread obtains ownership of a mutex object by calling one of the lock functions and relinquishes ownership by calling the corresponding unlock function. Mutexes may be either recursive or non-recursive, and may grant simultaneous ownership to one or many threads. **Boost.Thread** supplies recursive and non-recursive mutexes with exclusive ownership semantics, along with a shared ownership (multiple-reader / single-writer) mutex.

Boost.Thread supports four basic concepts for lockable objects: [Lockable](#), [TimedLockable](#), [SharedLockable](#) and [Upgrade-Lockable](#). Each mutex type implements one or more of these concepts, as do the various lock types.

BasicLockable Concept

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_concepts.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename L>
    class BasicLockable; // EXTENSION
}
```

The [BasicLockable](#) concept models exclusive ownership. A type `L` meets the [BasicLockable](#) requirements if the following expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics (`m` denotes a value of type `L`):

- `m.lock()` ;
- `m.unlock()` ;

Lock ownership acquired through a call to `lock()` must be released through a call to `unlock()`.

`m.lock()` ;

Requires:	The calling thread doesn't owns the mutex if the mutex is not recursive.
Effects:	The current thread blocks until ownership can be obtained for the current thread.
Synchronization:	Prior <code>unlock()</code> operations on the same object synchronizes with this operation.
Postcondition:	The current thread owns <code>m</code> .
Return type:	<code>void</code> .
Throws:	<code>lock_error</code> if an error occurs.
Error Conditions:	operation_not_permitted : if the thread does not have the privilege to perform the operation. resource_deadlock_would_occur : if the implementation detects that a deadlock would occur. device_or_resource_busy : if the mutex is already locked and blocking is not possible.
Thread safety:	If an exception is thrown then a lock shall not have been acquired for the current thread.

`m.unlock()` ;

Requires:	The current thread owns <code>m</code> .
Synchronization:	This operation synchronizes with subsequent lock operations that obtain ownership on the same object.

Effects:	Releases a lock on <code>m</code> by the current thread.
Return type:	<code>void</code> .
Throws:	Nothing.

`is_basic_lockable` trait -- EXTENSION

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_traits.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    namespace sync
    {
        template<typename L>
        class is_basic_lockable; // EXTENSION
    }
}
```

Some of the algorithms on mutexes use this trait via SFINAE.

This trait is `true_type` if the parameter `L` meets the `Lockable` requirements.



Warning

If `BOOST_THREAD_NO_AUTO_DETECT_MUTEX_TYPES` is defined you will need to specialize this traits for the models of `BasicLockable` you could build.

`Lockable` Concept

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_concepts.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    template<typename L>
    class Lockable;
}
```

A type `L` meets the `Lockable` requirements if it meets the `BasicLockable` requirements and the following expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics (`m` denotes a value of type `L`):

- `m.try_lock()`

Lock ownership acquired through a call to `try_lock()` must be released through a call to `unlock()`.

`m.try_lock()`

Requires:	The calling thread doesn't owns the mutex if the mutex is not recursive.
Effects:	Attempt to obtain ownership for the current thread without blocking.
Synchronization:	If <code>try_lock()</code> returns true, prior <code>unlock()</code> operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.
Note:	Since <code>lock()</code> does not synchronize with a failed subsequent <code>try_lock()</code> , the visibility rules are weak enough that little would be known about the state after a failure, even in the absence of spurious failures.
Return type:	<code>bool</code> .
Returns:	true if ownership was obtained for the current thread, false otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns true, the current thread owns the m.

Throws: Nothing.

`is_lockable` trait -- EXTENSION

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_traits.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    namespace sync
    {
        template<typename L>
        class is_lockable; // EXTENSION
    }
}
```

Some of the algorithms on mutexes use this trait via SFINAE.

This trait is `true_type` if the parameter L meets the `Lockable` requirements.



Warning

If `BOOST_THREAD_NO_AUTO_DETECT_MUTEX_TYPES` is defined you will need to specialize this traits for the models of Lockable you could build.

Recursive Lockable Concept

The user could require that the mutex passed to an algorithm is a recursive one. Whether a lockable is recursive or not can not be checked using template meta-programming. This is the motivation for the following trait.

`is_recursive_mutex_sur_parole` trait -- EXTENSION

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_traits.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    namespace sync
    {
        template<typename L>
        class is_recursive_mutex_sur_parole: false_type; // EXTENSION
        template<>
        class is_recursive_mutex_sur_parole<recursive_mutex>: true_type; // EXTENSION
        template<>
        class is_recursive_mutex_sur_parole<timed_recursive_mutex>: true_type; // EXTENSION
    }
}
```

The trait `is_recursive_mutex_sur_parole` is `false_type` by default and is specialized for the provide `recursive_mutex` and `timed_recursive_mutex`.

It should be specialized by the user providing other model of recursive lockable.

is_recursive_basic_lockable trait -- EXTENSION

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_traits.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    namespace sync
    {
        template<typename L>
        class is_recursive_basic_lockable; // EXTENSION
    }
}
```

This traits is true_type if is_basic_lockable and is_recursive_mutex_sur_parole.

is_recursive_lockable trait -- EXTENSION

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_traits.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    namespace sync
    {
        template<typename L>
        class is_recursive_lockable; // EXTENSION
    }
}
```

This traits is true_type if is_lockable and is_recursive_mutex_sur_parole.

TimedLockable Concept

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_concepts.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename L>
    class TimedLockable; // EXTENSION
}
```

The **TimedLockable concept** refines the **Lockable concept** to add support for timeouts when trying to acquire the lock.

A type **L** meets the **TimedLockable** requirements if it meets the **Lockable** requirements and the following expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics.

Variables:

- **m** denotes a value of type **L**,
- **rel_time** denotes a value of an instantiation of **chrono::duration**, and
- **abs_time** denotes a value of an instantiation of **chrono::time_point**:

Expressions:

- **m.try_lock_for**(rel_time)
- **m.try_lock_until**(abs_time)

Lock ownership acquired through a call to **try_lock_for** or **try_lock_until** must be released through a call to **unlock**.

m.try_lock_until(abs_time)

Requires:	The calling thread doesn't own the mutex if the mutex is not recursive.
Effects:	Attempt to obtain ownership for the current thread. Blocks until ownership can be obtained, or the specified time is reached. If the specified time has already passed, behaves as <code>try_lock()</code> .
Synchronization:	If <code>try_lock_until()</code> returns <code>true</code> , prior <code>unlock()</code> operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.
Return type:	<code>bool</code> .
Returns:	<code>true</code> if ownership was obtained for the current thread, <code>false</code> otherwise.
Postcondition:	If the call returns <code>true</code> , the current thread owns <code>m</code> .
Throws:	Nothing.

m.try_lock_for(rel_time)

Requires:	The calling thread doesn't own the mutex if the mutex is not recursive.
Effects:	As-if <code>try_lock_until(chrono::steady_clock::now() + rel_time)</code> .
Synchronization:	If <code>try_lock_for()</code> returns <code>true</code> , prior <code>unlock()</code> operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

**Warning**

DEPRECATED since 4.00. The following expressions were required on version 2, but are now deprecated.

Available only up to Boost 1.58.

Use instead `try_lock_for`, `try_lock_until`.

Variables:

- `rel_time` denotes a value of an instantiation of an unspecified `DurationType` arithmetic compatible with `boost::system_time`, and
- `abs_time` denotes a value of an instantiation of `boost::system_time`:

Expressions:

- `m.timed_lock(rel_time)`
- `m.timed_lock(abs_time)`

Lock ownership acquired through a call to `timed_lock()` must be released through a call to `unlock()`.

m.timed_lock(abs_time)

Effects:	Attempt to obtain ownership for the current thread. Blocks until ownership can be obtained, or the specified time is reached. If the specified time has already passed, behaves as <code>try_lock()</code> .
Returns:	<code>true</code> if ownership was obtained for the current thread, <code>false</code> otherwise.
Postcondition:	If the call returns <code>true</code> , the current thread owns <code>m</code> .
Throws:	<code>lock_error</code> if an error occurs.

m.timed_lock(rel_time)

Effects: As-if `timed_lock(boost::get_system_time()+rel_time)`.

SharedLockable Concept -- C++14

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_concepts.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename L>
    class SharedLockable; // C++14
}
```

The **SharedLockable** concept is a refinement of the **TimedLockable** concept that allows for *shared ownership* as well as *exclusive ownership*. This is the standard multiple-reader / single-write model: at most one thread can have exclusive ownership, and if any thread does have exclusive ownership, no other threads can have shared or exclusive ownership. Alternatively, many threads may have shared ownership.

A type `L` meets the **SharedLockable** requirements if it meets the **TimedLockable** requirements and the following expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics.

Variables:

- `m` denotes a value of type `L`,
- `rel_time` denotes a value of an instantiation of `chrono::duration`, and
- `abs_time` denotes a value of an instantiation of `chrono::time_point`:

Expressions:

- `m.lock_shared()`;
- `m.try_lock_shared()`
- `m.try_lock_shared_for(rel_time)`
- `m.try_lock_shared_until(abs_time)`
- `m.unlock_shared()`;

Lock ownership acquired through a call to `lock_shared()`, `try_lock_shared()`, `try_lock_shared_for` or `try_lock_shared_until` must be released through a call to `unlock_shared()`.

m.lock_shared()

Effects: The current thread blocks until shared ownership can be obtained for the current thread.

Postcondition: The current thread has shared ownership of `m`.

Throws: `lock_error` if an error occurs.

m.try_lock_shared()

Effects: Attempt to obtain shared ownership for the current thread without blocking.

Returns: `true` if shared ownership was obtained for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has shared ownership of `m`.

Throws: `lock_error` if an error occurs.

`m.try_lock_shared_for(rel_time)`

Effects: Attempt to obtain shared ownership for the current thread. Blocks until shared ownership can be obtained, or the specified duration is elapsed. If the specified duration is already elapsed, behaves as `try_lock_shared()`.

Returns: `true` if shared ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has shared ownership of `m`.

Throws: `lock_error` if an error occurs.

`m.try_lock_shared_until(abs_time)`

Effects: Attempt to obtain shared ownership for the current thread. Blocks until shared ownership can be obtained, or the specified time is reached. If the specified time has already passed, behaves as `try_lock_shared()`.

Returns: `true` if shared ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has shared ownership of `m`.

Throws: `lock_error` if an error occurs.

`m.unlock_shared()`

Precondition: The current thread has shared ownership of `m`.

Effects: Releases shared ownership of `m` by the current thread.

Postcondition: The current thread no longer has shared ownership of `m`.

Throws: Nothing



Warning

DEPRECATED since 3.00. The following expressions were required on version 2, but are now deprecated.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Use instead `try_lock_shared_for`, `try_lock_shared_until`.

Variables:

- `abs_time` denotes a value of an instantiation of `boost::system_time`:

Expressions:

- `m.timed_lock_shared(abs_time);`

Lock ownership acquired through a call to `timed_lock_shared()` must be released through a call to `unlock_shared()`.

`m.timed_lock_shared(abs_time)`

Effects: Attempt to obtain shared ownership for the current thread. Blocks until shared ownership can be obtained, or the specified time is reached. If the specified time has already passed, behaves as `try_lock_shared()`.

Returns: `true` if shared ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has shared ownership of `m`.

Throws: `lock_error` if an error occurs.

UpgradeLockable Concept -- EXTENSION

```
// #include <boost/thread/lockable_concepts.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename L>
    class UpgradeLockable; // EXTENSION
}
```

The [UpgradeLockable concept](#) is a refinement of the [SharedLockable concept](#) that allows for *upgradable ownership* as well as *shared ownership* and *exclusive ownership*. This is an extension to the multiple-reader / single-write model provided by the [SharedLockable concept](#): a single thread may have *upgradable ownership* at the same time as others have *shared ownership*. The thread with *upgradable ownership* may at any time attempt to upgrade that ownership to *exclusive ownership*. If no other threads have shared ownership, the upgrade is completed immediately, and the thread now has *exclusive ownership*, which must be relinquished by a call to `unlock()`, just as if it had been acquired by a call to `lock()`.

If a thread with *upgradable ownership* tries to upgrade whilst other threads have *shared ownership*, the attempt will fail and the thread will block until *exclusive ownership* can be acquired.

Ownership can also be *downgraded* as well as *upgraded*: exclusive ownership of an implementation of the [UpgradeLockable concept](#) can be downgraded to upgradable ownership or shared ownership, and upgradable ownership can be downgraded to plain shared ownership.

A type `L` meets the [UpgradeLockable](#) requirements if it meets the [SharedLockable](#) requirements and the following expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics.

Variables:

- `m` denotes a value of type `L`,
- `rel_time` denotes a value of an instantiation of `chrono::duration`, and
- `abs_time` denotes a value of an instantiation of `chrono::time_point`:

Expressions:

- `m.lock_upgrade()`;
- `m.unlock_upgrade()`
- `m.try_lock_upgrade()`
- `m.try_lock_upgrade_for(rel_time)`
- `m.try_lock_upgrade_until(abs_time)`
- `m.unlock_and_lock_shared()`
- `m.unlock_and_lock_upgrade()`;
- `m.unlock_upgrade_and_lock()`;
- `m.try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock()`
- `m.try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_for(rel_time)`

- `m.try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_until(abs_time)`
- `m.unlock_upgrade_and_lock_shared()`;

If `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` is defined the following expressions are also required:

- `m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock()`;
- `m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_for(rel_time)`;
- `m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_until(abs_time)`;
- `m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade()`;
- `m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_for(rel_time)`;
- `m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_until(abs_time)`;

Lock ownership acquired through a call to `lock_upgrade()` must be released through a call to `unlock_upgrade()`. If the ownership type is changed through a call to one of the `unlock_xxx_and_lock_yyy()` functions, ownership must be released through a call to the unlock function corresponding to the new level of ownership.

`m.lock_upgrade()`

- Precondition: The calling thread has no ownership of the mutex.
- Effects: The current thread blocks until upgrade ownership can be obtained for the current thread.
- Postcondition: The current thread has upgrade ownership of `m`.
- Synchronization: Prior `unlock_upgrade()` operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.
- Throws: `lock_error` if an error occurs.

`m.unlock_upgrade()`

- Precondition: The current thread has upgrade ownership of `m`.
- Effects: Releases upgrade ownership of `m` by the current thread.
- Postcondition: The current thread no longer has upgrade ownership of `m`.
- Synchronization: This operation synchronizes with subsequent lock operations that obtain ownership on the same object.
- Throws: Nothing

`m.try_lock_upgrade()`

- Precondition: The calling thread has no ownership of the mutex.
- Effects: Attempts to obtain upgrade ownership of the mutex for the calling thread without blocking. If upgrade ownership is not obtained, there is no effect and `try_lock_upgrade()` immediately returns.
- Returns: `true` if upgrade ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.
- Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has upgrade ownership of `m`.
- Synchronization: If `try_lock_upgrade()` returns `true`, prior `unlock_upgrade()` operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

Throws: Nothing

`m.try_lock_upgrade_for(rel_time)`

Precondition: The calling thread has no ownership of the mutex.

Effects: If the tick period of `rel_time` is not exactly convertible to the native tick period, the duration shall be rounded up to the nearest native tick period. Attempts to obtain upgrade lock ownership for the calling thread within the relative timeout specified by `rel_time`. If the time specified by `rel_time` is less than or equal to `rel_time.zero()`, the function attempts to obtain ownership without blocking (as if by calling `try_lock_upgrade()`). The function returns within the timeout specified by `rel_time` only if it has obtained upgrade ownership of the mutex object.

Returns: `true` if upgrade ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has upgrade ownership of `m`.

Synchronization: If `try_lock_upgrade_for(rel_time)` returns `true`, prior `unlock_upgrade()` operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

Throws: Nothing

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`m.try_lock_upgrade_until(abs_time)`

Precondition: The calling thread has no ownership of the mutex.

Effects: The function attempts to obtain upgrade ownership of the mutex. If `abs_time` has already passed, the function attempts to obtain upgrade ownership without blocking (as if by calling `try_lock_upgrade()`). The function returns before the absolute timeout specified by `abs_time` only if it has obtained upgrade ownership of the mutex object.

Returns: `true` if upgrade ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has upgrade ownership of `m`.

Synchronization: If `try_lock_upgrade_until(abs_time)` returns `true`, prior `unlock_upgrade()` operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

Throws: Nothing

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock()`

Precondition: The calling thread must hold a shared lock on the mutex.

Effects: The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from shared to exclusive for the calling thread without blocking. For this conversion to be successful, this thread must be the only thread holding any ownership of the lock. If the conversion is not successful, the shared ownership of `m` is retained.

Returns: `true` if exclusive ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has exclusive ownership of `m`.

Synchronization: If `try_unlock_shared_and_lock()` returns `true`, prior `unlock()` and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

Throws: Nothing

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` and `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_for(rel_time)`

Precondition: The calling thread shall hold a shared lock on the mutex.

Effects: If the tick period of `rel_time` is not exactly convertible to the native tick period, the duration shall be rounded up to the nearest native tick period. The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from shared to exclusive for the calling thread within the relative timeout specified by `rel_time`. If the time specified by `rel_time` is less than or equal to `rel_time.zero()`, the function attempts to obtain exclusive ownership without blocking (as if by calling `try_unlock_shared_and_lock()`). The function shall return within the timeout specified by `rel_time` only if it has obtained exclusive ownership of the mutex object. For this conversion to be successful, this thread must be the only thread holding any ownership of the lock at the moment of conversion. If the conversion is not successful, the shared ownership of the mutex is retained.

Returns: `true` if exclusive ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has exclusive ownership of `m`.

Synchronization: If `try_unlock_shared_and_lock_for(rel_time)` returns `true`, prior `unlock()` and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

Throws: Nothing

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` and `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_until(abs_time)`

Precondition: The calling thread shall hold a shared lock on the mutex.

Effects: The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from shared to exclusive for the calling thread within the absolute timeout specified by `abs_time`. If `abs_time` has already passed, the function attempts to obtain exclusive ownership without blocking (as if by calling `try_unlock_shared_and_lock()`). The function shall return before the absolute timeout specified by `abs_time` only if it has obtained exclusive ownership of the mutex object. For this conversion to be successful, this thread must be the only thread holding any ownership of the lock at the moment of conversion. If the conversion is not successful, the shared ownership of the mutex is retained.

Returns: `true` if exclusive ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has exclusive ownership of `m`.

Synchronization: If `try_unlock_shared_and_lock_until(rel_time)` returns `true`, prior `unlock()` and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

Throws: Nothing

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` and `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`m.unlock_and_lock_shared()`

Precondition: The calling thread shall hold an exclusive lock on `m`.

Effects: Atomically converts the ownership from exclusive to shared for the calling thread.

Postcondition:	The current thread has shared ownership of <code>m</code> .
Synchronization:	This operation synchronizes with subsequent lock operations that obtain ownership of the same object.
Throws:	Nothing

`m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade()`

Precondition:	The calling thread shall hold a shared lock on the mutex.
Effects:	The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from shared to upgrade for the calling thread without blocking. For this conversion to be successful, there must be no thread holding upgrade ownership of this object. If the conversion is not successful, the shared ownership of the mutex is retained.
Returns:	<code>true</code> if upgrade ownership was acquired for the current thread, <code>false</code> otherwise.
Postcondition:	If the call returns <code>true</code> , the current thread has upgrade ownership of <code>m</code> .
Synchronization:	If <code>try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade()</code> returns <code>true</code> , prior <code>unlock_upgrade()</code> and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.
Throws:	Nothing
Notes:	Available only if <code>BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION</code> and <code>BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN</code> is defined on Windows platform

`m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_for(rel_time)`

Precondition:	The calling thread shall hold a shared lock on the mutex.
Effects:	If the tick period of <code>rel_time</code> is not exactly convertible to the native tick period, the duration shall be rounded up to the nearest native tick period. The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from shared to upgrade for the calling thread within the relative timeout specified by <code>rel_time</code> . If the time specified by <code>rel_time</code> is less than or equal to <code>rel_time.zero()</code> , the function attempts to obtain upgrade ownership without blocking (as if by calling <code>try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade()</code>). The function shall return within the timeout specified by <code>rel_time</code> only if it has obtained exclusive ownership of the mutex object. For this conversion to be successful, there must be no thread holding upgrade ownership of this object at the moment of conversion. If the conversion is not successful, the shared ownership of <code>m</code> is retained.
Returns:	<code>true</code> if upgrade ownership was acquired for the current thread, <code>false</code> otherwise.
Postcondition:	If the call returns <code>true</code> , the current thread has upgrade ownership of <code>m</code> .
Synchronization:	If <code>try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_for(rel_time)</code> returns <code>true</code> , prior <code>unlock_upgrade()</code> and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.
Throws:	Nothing
Notes:	Available only if <code>BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION</code> and <code>BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN</code> is defined on Windows platform

`m.try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_until(abs_time)`

Precondition:	The calling thread shall hold a shared lock on the mutex.
Effects:	The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from shared to upgrade for the calling thread within the absolute timeout specified by <code>abs_time</code> . If <code>abs_time</code> has already passed, the function attempts to obtain upgrade ownership without blocking (as if by calling <code>try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade()</code>). The function shall return before the absolute timeout specified by <code>abs_time</code> only if it has

obtained upgrade ownership of the mutex object. For this conversion to be successful, there must be no thread holding upgrade ownership of this object at the moment of conversion. If the conversion is not successful, the shared ownership of the mutex is retained.

Returns:	<code>true</code> if upgrade ownership was acquired for the current thread, <code>false</code> otherwise.
Postcondition:	If the call returns <code>true</code> , the current thread has upgrade ownership of <code>m</code> .
Synchronization:	If <code>try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_until(rel_time)</code> returns <code>true</code> , prior <code>unlock_upgrade()</code> and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.
Throws:	Nothing
Notes:	Available only if <code>BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION</code> and <code>BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN</code> is defined on Windows platform

`m.unlock_and_lock_upgrade()`

Precondition:	The current thread has exclusive ownership of <code>m</code> .
Effects:	Atomically releases exclusive ownership of <code>m</code> by the current thread and acquires upgrade ownership of <code>m</code> without blocking.
Postcondition:	The current thread has upgrade ownership of <code>m</code> .
Synchronization:	This operation synchronizes with subsequent lock operations that obtain ownership of the same object.
Throws:	Nothing

`m.unlock_upgrade_and_lock()`

Precondition:	The current thread has upgrade ownership of <code>m</code> .
Effects:	Atomically releases upgrade ownership of <code>m</code> by the current thread and acquires exclusive ownership of <code>m</code> . If any other threads have shared ownership, blocks until exclusive ownership can be acquired.
Postcondition:	The current thread has exclusive ownership of <code>m</code> .
Synchronization:	This operation synchronizes with prior <code>unlock_shared()</code> and subsequent lock operations that obtain ownership of the same object.
Throws:	Nothing

`m.try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock()`

Precondition:	The calling thread shall hold a upgrade lock on the mutex.
Effects:	The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from upgrade to exclusive for the calling thread without blocking. For this conversion to be successful, this thread must be the only thread holding any ownership of the lock. If the conversion is not successful, the upgrade ownership of <code>m</code> is retained.
Returns:	<code>true</code> if exclusive ownership was acquired for the current thread, <code>false</code> otherwise.
Postcondition:	If the call returns <code>true</code> , the current thread has exclusive ownership of <code>m</code> .
Synchronization:	If <code>try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock()</code> returns <code>true</code> , prior <code>unlock()</code> and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.
Throws:	Nothing

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`m.try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_for(rel_time)`

Precondition: The calling thread shall hold a upgrade lock on the mutex.

Effects: If the tick period of `rel_time` is not exactly convertible to the native tick period, the duration shall be rounded up to the nearest native tick period. The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from upgrade to exclusive for the calling thread within the relative timeout specified by `rel_time`. If the time specified by `rel_time` is less than or equal to `rel_time.zero()`, the function attempts to obtain exclusive ownership without blocking (as if by calling `try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock()`). The function shall return within the timeout specified by `rel_time` only if it has obtained exclusive ownership of the mutex object. For this conversion to be successful, this thread shall be the only thread holding any ownership of the lock at the moment of conversion. If the conversion is not successful, the upgrade ownership of `m` is retained.

Returns: `true` if exclusive ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has exclusive ownership of `m`.

Synchronization: If `try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_for(rel_time)` returns `true`, prior `unlock()` and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

Throws: Nothing

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`m.try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_until(abs_time)`

Precondition: The calling thread shall hold a upgrade lock on the mutex.

Effects: The function attempts to atomically convert the ownership from upgrade to exclusive for the calling thread within the absolute timeout specified by `abs_time`. If `abs_time` has already passed, the function attempts to obtain exclusive ownership without blocking (as if by calling `try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock()`). The function shall return before the absolute timeout specified by `abs_time` only if it has obtained exclusive ownership of the mutex object. For this conversion to be successful, this thread shall be the only thread holding any ownership of the lock at the moment of conversion. If the conversion is not successful, the upgrade ownership of `m` is retained.

Returns: `true` if exclusive ownership was acquired for the current thread, `false` otherwise.

Postcondition: If the call returns `true`, the current thread has exclusive ownership of `m`.

Synchronization: If `try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_for(rel_time)` returns `true`, prior `unlock()` and subsequent lock operations on the same object synchronize with this operation.

Throws: Nothing

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`m.unlock_upgrade_and_lock_shared()`

Precondition: The current thread has upgrade ownership of `m`.

Effects: Atomically releases upgrade ownership of `m` by the current thread and acquires shared ownership of `m` without blocking.

Postcondition:	The current thread has shared ownership of m.
Synchronization:	This operation synchronizes with prior <code>unlock_shared()</code> and subsequent lock operations that obtain ownership of the same object.
Throws:	Nothing

Lock Options

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/locks_options.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    struct defer_lock_t {};
    struct try_to_lock_t {};
    struct adopt_lock_t {};
    constexpr defer_lock_t defer_lock;
    constexpr try_to_lock_t try_to_lock;
    constexpr adopt_lock_t adopt_lock;
}
```

Lock option tags

```
#include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
#include <boost/thread/locks_options.hpp>

struct defer_lock_t {};
struct try_to_lock_t {};
struct adopt_lock_t {};
const defer_lock_t defer_lock;
const try_to_lock_t try_to_lock;
const adopt_lock_t adopt_lock;
```

These tags are used in scoped locks constructors to specify a specific behavior.

- `defer_lock_t`: is used to construct the scoped lock without locking it.
- `try_to_lock_t`: is used to construct the scoped lock trying to lock it.
- `adopt_lock_t`: is used to construct the scoped lock without locking it but adopting ownership.

Lock Guard

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/lock_guard.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename Lockable>
    class lock_guard
    #if ! defined BOOST_THREAD_NO_MAKE_LOCK_GUARD
    template <typename Lockable>
    lock_guard<Lockable> make_lock_guard(Lockable& mtx); // EXTENSION
    template <typename Lockable>
    lock_guard<Lockable> make_lock_guard(Lockable& mtx, adopt_lock_t); // EXTENSION
    #endif
}
```

Class template `lock_guard`

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/lock_guard.hpp>

template<typename Lockable>
class lock_guard
{
public:
    explicit lock_guard(Lockable& m_);
    lock_guard(Lockable& m_, boost::adopt_lock_t);

    ~lock_guard();
};
```

`boost::lock_guard` is very simple: on construction it acquires ownership of the implementation of the `Lockable` concept supplied as the constructor parameter. On destruction, the ownership is released. This provides simple RAII-style locking of a `Lockable` object, to facilitate exception-safe locking and unlocking. In addition, the `lock_guard(Lockable & m, boost::adopt_lock_t)` constructor allows the `boost::lock_guard` object to take ownership of a lock already held by the current thread.

`lock_guard(Lockable & m)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.lock()`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock()`.

`lock_guard(Lockable & m, boost::adopt_lock_t)`

Precondition: The current thread owns a lock on `m` equivalent to one obtained by a call to `m.lock()`.

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Takes ownership of the lock state of `m`.

Throws: Nothing.

`~lock_guard()`

Effects: Invokes `m.unlock()` on the `Lockable` object passed to the constructor.

Throws: Nothing.

Non Member Function `make_lock_guard`

```
template <typename Lockable>
lock_guard<Lockable> make_lock_guard(Lockable& m); // EXTENSION
```

Returns: a `lock_guard` as if initialized with `{m}`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock()`.

Non Member Function `make_lock_guard`

```
template <typename Lockable>
lock_guard<Lockable> make_lock_guard(Lockable& m, adopt_lock_t); // EXTENSION
```

Returns: a `lock_guard` as if initialized with `{m, adopt_lock}`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock()`.

Lock Concepts

StrictLock -- EXTENSION

```
// #include <boost/thread/lock_concepts.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename Lock>
    class StrictLock;
}
```

A `StrictLock` is a lock that ensures that the associated mutex is locked during the lifetime of the lock.

A type `L` meets the `StrictLock` requirements if the following expressions are well-formed and have the specified semantics

- `L::mutex_type`
- `is_strict_lock<L>`
- `cl.owns_lock(m);`

and `BasicLockable<L::mutex_type>`

where

- `cl` denotes a value of type `L const&`,
- `m` denotes a value of type `L::mutex_type const*`,

`L::mutex_type`

The type `L::mutex_type` denotes the mutex that is locked by this lock.

`is_strict_lock_sur_parole<L>`

As the semantic "ensures that the associated mutex is locked during the lifetime of the lock." can not be described by syntactic requirements a `is_strict_lock_sur_parole` trait must be specialized by the user defining the lock so that the following assertion is true:

```
is_strict_lock_sur_parole<L>::value == true
```

`cl.owns_lock(m);`

Return Type: `bool`

Returns: Whether the strict lock is locking the mutex `m`

Throws: Nothing.

Models

The following classes are models of `StrictLock`:

- `strict_lock`: ensured by construction,
- `nested_strict_lock`: "sur parole" as the user could use `adopt_lock_t` on `unique_lock` constructor overload without having locked the mutex,

- `boost::lock_guard`: "sur parole" as the user could use `adopt_lock_t` constructor overload without having locked the mutex.

Lock Types

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/lock_types.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename Lockable>
    class unique_lock;
    template<typename Mutex>
    void swap(unique_lock<Mutex>& lhs, unique_lock<Mutex>& rhs);
    template<typename Lockable>
    class shared_lock; // C++14
    template<typename Mutex>
    void swap(shared_lock<Mutex>& lhs, shared_lock<Mutex>& rhs); // C++14
    template<typename Lockable>
    class upgrade_lock; // EXTENSION
    template<typename Mutex>
    void swap(upgrade_lock<Mutex>& lhs, upgrade_lock<Mutex>& rhs); // EXTENSION
    template<class Mutex>
    class upgrade_to_unique_lock; // EXTENSION
}
```

Class template `unique_lock`

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/lock_types.hpp>

template<typename Lockable>
class unique_lock
{
public:
    typedef Lockable mutex_type;
    unique_lock() noexcept;
    explicit unique_lock(Lockable& m_);
    unique_lock(Lockable& m_, adopt_lock_t);
    unique_lock(Lockable& m_, defer_lock_t) noexcept;
    unique_lock(Lockable& m_, try_to_lock_t);

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION
    unique_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl, try_to_lock_t); // C++14
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    unique_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl,
                const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time); // C++14
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    unique_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl,
                const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time); // C++14
#endif

    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    unique_lock(Mutex& mtx, const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    unique_lock(Mutex& mtx, const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& d);
    ~unique_lock();

    unique_lock(unique_lock const&) = delete;
    unique_lock& operator=(unique_lock const&) = delete;
    unique_lock(unique_lock<Lockable>&& other) noexcept;
    explicit unique_lock(upgrade_lock<Lockable>&& other) noexcept; // EXTENSION

    unique_lock& operator=(unique_lock<Lockable>&& other) noexcept;

    void swap(unique_lock& other) noexcept;
    Lockable* release() noexcept;

    void lock();
    bool try_lock();

    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);

    void unlock();

    explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
    bool owns_lock() const noexcept;

    Lockable* mutex() const noexcept;

#ifdef defined BOOST_THREAD_USE_DATE_TIME || defined BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO
    unique_lock(Lockable& m_, system_time const& target_time);
#endif
};
```

```

template<typename TimeDuration>
bool timed_lock(TimeDuration const& relative_time);
bool timed_lock(::boost::system_time const& absolute_time);
#endif

};

```

`boost::unique_lock` is more complex than `boost::lock_guard`: not only does it provide for RAII-style locking, it also allows for deferring acquiring the lock until the `lock()` member function is called explicitly, or trying to acquire the lock in a non-blocking fashion, or with a timeout. Consequently, `unlock()` is only called in the destructor if the lock object has locked the `Lockable` object, or otherwise adopted a lock on the `Lockable` object.

Specializations of `boost::unique_lock` model the `TimedLockable` concept if the supplied `Lockable` type itself models `TimedLockable` concept (e.g. `boost::unique_lock<boost::timed_mutex>`), or the `Lockable` concept if the supplied `Lockable` type itself models `Lockable` concept (e.g. `boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>`), or the `BasicLockable` concept if the supplied `Lockable` type itself models `BasicLockable` concept.

An instance of `boost::unique_lock` is said to *own* the lock state of a `Lockable` `m` if `mutex()` returns a pointer to `m` and `owns_lock()` returns true. If an object that *owns* the lock state of a `Lockable` object is destroyed, then the destructor will invoke `mutex()->unlock()`.

The member functions of `boost::unique_lock` are not thread-safe. In particular, `boost::unique_lock` is intended to model the ownership of a `Lockable` object by a particular thread, and the member functions that release ownership of the lock state (including the destructor) must be called by the same thread that acquired ownership of the lock state.

`unique_lock()`

Effects: Creates a lock object with no associated mutex.

Postcondition: `owns_lock()` returns false. `mutex()` returns NULL.

Throws: Nothing.

`unique_lock(Lockable & m)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.lock()`.

Postcondition: `owns_lock()` returns true. `mutex()` returns `&m`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock()`.

`unique_lock(Lockable & m, boost::adopt_lock_t)`

Precondition: The current thread owns an exclusive lock on `m`.

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Takes ownership of the lock state of `m`.

Postcondition: `owns_lock()` returns true. `mutex()` returns `&m`.

Throws: Nothing.

`unique_lock(Lockable & m, boost::defer_lock_t)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`.

Postcondition: `owns_lock()` returns false. `mutex()` returns `&m`.

Throws: Nothing.

`unique_lock(Lockable & m, boost::try_to_lock_t)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.try_lock()`, and takes ownership of the lock state if the call returns `true`.

Postcondition: `mutex()` returns `&m`. If the call to `try_lock()` returned `true`, then `owns_lock()` returns `true`, otherwise `owns_lock()` returns `false`.

Throws: Nothing.

`unique_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl, try_to_lock_t)`

Requires: The supplied Mutex type must implement `try_unlock_shared_and_lock()`.

Effects: Constructs an object of type `boost::unique_lock`. Let `pm` be the pointer to the mutex and `owns` the ownership state. Initializes `pm` with `nullptr` and `owns` with `false`. If `sl.owns_lock()` returns `false`, sets `pm` to the return value of `sl.release()`. Else `sl.owns_lock()` returns `true`, and in this case if `sl.mutex()->try_unlock_shared_and_lock()` returns `true`, sets `pm` to the value returned by `sl.release()` and sets `owns` to `true`.

Note: If `sl.owns_lock()` returns `true` and `sl.mutex()->try_unlock_shared_and_lock()` returns `false`, `sl` is not modified.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` and `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`unique_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&&, const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>&)`

```
template <class Clock, class Duration>
unique_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl,
            const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
```

Requires: The supplied Mutex type shall implement `try_unlock_shared_and_lock_until(abs_time)`.

Effects: Constructs an object of type `boost::unique_lock`, initializing `pm` with `nullptr` and `owns` with `false`. If `sl.owns_lock()` returns `false`, sets `pm` to the return value of `sl.release()`. Else `sl.owns_lock()` returns `true`, and in this case if `sl.mutex()->try_unlock_shared_and_lock_until(abs_time)` returns `true`, sets `pm` to the value returned by `sl.release()` and sets `owns` to `true`.

Note: If `sl.owns_lock()` returns `true` and `sl.mutex()->try_unlock_shared_and_lock_until(abs_time)` returns `false`, `sl` is not modified.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` and `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`unique_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&&, const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>&)`

```
template <class Rep, class Period>
unique_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl,
            const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time)
```

Requires: The supplied Mutex type shall implement `try_unlock_shared_and_lock_for(rel_time)`.

Effects: Constructs an object of type `boost::unique_lock`, initializing `pm` with `nullptr` and `owns` with `false`. If `sl.owns_lock()` returns `false`, sets `pm` to the return value of `sl.release()`. Else `sl.owns_lock()`

returns true, and in this case if `sl.mutex()->try_unlock_shared_and_lock_for(rel_time)` returns true, sets `pm` to the value returned by `sl.release()` and sets `owns` to true.

Note: If `sl.owns_lock()` returns true and `sl.mutex()->try_unlock_shared_and_lock_for(rel_time)` returns false, `sl` is not modified.

Postcondition: .

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION` and `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN` is defined on Windows platform

`unique_lock(Lockable & m, boost::system_time const& abs_time)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.timed_lock(abs_time)`, and takes ownership of the lock state if the call returns true.

Postcondition: `mutex()` returns `&m`. If the call to `timed_lock()` returned true, then `owns_lock()` returns true, otherwise `owns_lock()` returns false.

Throws: Any exceptions thrown by the call to `m.timed_lock(abs_time)`.

`template <class Clock, class Duration> unique_lock(Lockable & m, const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.try_lock_until(abs_time)`, and takes ownership of the lock state if the call returns true.

Postcondition: `mutex()` returns `&m`. If the call to `try_lock_until` returned true, then `owns_lock()` returns true, otherwise `owns_lock()` returns false.

Throws: Any exceptions thrown by the call to `m.try_lock_until(abs_time)`.

`template <class Rep, class Period> unique_lock(Lockable & m, const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& abs_time)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.try_lock_for(rel_time)`, and takes ownership of the lock state if the call returns true.

Postcondition: `mutex()` returns `&m`. If the call to `try_lock_for` returned true, then `owns_lock()` returns true, otherwise `owns_lock()` returns false.

Throws: Any exceptions thrown by the call to `m.try_lock_for(rel_time)`.

`~unique_lock()`

Effects: Invokes `mutex()->unlock()` if `owns_lock()` returns true.

Throws: Nothing.

`bool owns_lock() const`

Returns: true if the `*this` owns the lock on the `Lockable` object associated with `*this`.

Throws: Nothing.

Lockable* mutex() const

Returns: A pointer to the **Lockable** object associated with `*this`, or `NULL` if there is no such object.

Throws: Nothing.

explicit operator bool() const

Returns: `owns_lock()`.

Throws: Nothing.

Lockable* release()

Effects: The association between `*this` and the **Lockable** object is removed, without affecting the lock state of the **Lockable** object. If `owns_lock()` would have returned `true`, it is the responsibility of the calling code to ensure that the **Lockable** is correctly unlocked.

Returns: A pointer to the **Lockable** object associated with `*this` at the point of the call, or `NULL` if there is no such object.

Throws: Nothing.

Postcondition: `*this` is no longer associated with any **Lockable** object. `mutex()` returns `NULL` and `owns_lock()` returns `false`.

Class template `shared_lock` - C++14

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/lock_types.hpp>

template<typename Lockable>
class shared_lock
{
public:
    typedef Lockable mutex_type;

    // Shared locking
    shared_lock();
    explicit shared_lock(Lockable& m_);
    shared_lock(Lockable& m_, adopt_lock_t);
    shared_lock(Lockable& m_, defer_lock_t);
    shared_lock(Lockable& m_, try_to_lock_t);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    shared_lock(Mutex& mtx, const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    shared_lock(Mutex& mtx, const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& d);
    ~shared_lock();

    shared_lock(shared_lock const&) = delete;
    shared_lock& operator=(shared_lock const&) = delete;

    shared_lock(shared_lock<Lockable> && other);
    shared_lock& operator=(shared_lock<Lockable> && other);

    void lock();
    bool try_lock();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    void unlock();

    // Conversion from upgrade locking
    explicit shared_lock(upgrade_lock<Lockable> && other); // EXTENSION

    // Conversion from exclusive locking
    explicit shared_lock(unique_lock<Lockable> && other);

    // Setters
    void swap(shared_lock& other);
    mutex_type* release() noexcept;

    // Getters
    explicit operator bool() const;
    bool owns_lock() const;
    mutex_type mutex() const;

#if defined BOOST_THREAD_USE_DATE_TIME || defined BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO
    shared_lock(Lockable& m_, system_time const& target_time);
    bool timed_lock(boost::system_time const& target_time);
#endif
};
```

Like `boost::unique_lock`, `boost::shared_lock` models the `Lockable` concept, but rather than acquiring unique ownership of the supplied `Lockable` object, locking an instance of `boost::shared_lock` acquires shared ownership.

Like `boost::unique_lock`, not only does it provide for RAII-style locking, it also allows for deferring acquiring the lock until the `lock()` member function is called explicitly, or trying to acquire the lock in a non-blocking fashion, or with a timeout. Consequently, `unlock()` is only called in the destructor if the lock object has locked the `Lockable` object, or otherwise adopted a lock on the `Lockable` object.

An instance of `boost::shared_lock` is said to *own* the lock state of a `Lockable` `m` if `mutex()` returns a pointer to `m` and `owns_lock()` returns `true`. If an object that *owns* the lock state of a `Lockable` object is destroyed, then the destructor will invoke `mutex()->unlock_shared()`.

The member functions of `boost::shared_lock` are not thread-safe. In particular, `boost::shared_lock` is intended to model the shared ownership of a `Lockable` object by a particular thread, and the member functions that release ownership of the lock state (including the destructor) must be called by the same thread that acquired ownership of the lock state.

`shared_lock()`

Effects: Creates a lock object with no associated mutex.

Postcondition: `owns_lock()` returns `false`. `mutex()` returns `NULL`.

Throws: Nothing.

`shared_lock(Lockable & m)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.lock_shared()`.

Postcondition: `owns_lock()` returns `true`. `mutex()` returns `&m`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock_shared()`.

`shared_lock(Lockable & m, boost::adopt_lock_t)`

Precondition: The current thread owns an exclusive lock on `m`.

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Takes ownership of the lock state of `m`.

Postcondition: `owns_lock()` returns `true`. `mutex()` returns `&m`.

Throws: Nothing.

`shared_lock(Lockable & m, boost::defer_lock_t)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`.

Postcondition: `owns_lock()` returns `false`. `mutex()` returns `&m`.

Throws: Nothing.

`shared_lock(Lockable & m, boost::try_to_lock_t)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.try_lock_shared()`, and takes ownership of the lock state if the call returns `true`.

Postcondition: `mutex()` returns `&m`. If the call to `try_lock_shared()` returned `true`, then `owns_lock()` returns `true`, otherwise `owns_lock()` returns `false`.

Throws: Nothing.

shared_lock(Lockable & m, boost::system_time const& abs_time)

Effects: Stores a reference to m. Invokes `m.timed_lock(abs_time)`, and takes ownership of the lock state if the call returns true.

Postcondition: `mutex()` returns &m. If the call to `timed_lock_shared()` returned true, then `owns_lock()` returns true, otherwise `owns_lock()` returns false.

Throws: Any exceptions thrown by the call to `m.timed_lock(abs_time)`.

~shared_lock()

Effects: Invokes `mutex()->unlock_shared()` if `owns_lock()` returns true.

Throws: Nothing.

bool owns_lock() const

Returns: true if the *this owns the lock on the `Lockable` object associated with *this.

Throws: Nothing.

Lockable* mutex() const

Returns: A pointer to the `Lockable` object associated with *this, or NULL if there is no such object.

Throws: Nothing.

explicit operator bool() const

Returns: `owns_lock()`.

Throws: Nothing.

Lockable* release()

Effects: The association between *this and the `Lockable` object is removed, without affecting the lock state of the `Lockable` object. If `owns_lock()` would have returned true, it is the responsibility of the calling code to ensure that the `Lockable` is correctly unlocked.

Returns: A pointer to the `Lockable` object associated with *this at the point of the call, or NULL if there is no such object.

Throws: Nothing.

Postcondition: *this is no longer associated with any `Lockable` object. `mutex()` returns NULL and `owns_lock()` returns false.

Class template `upgrade_lock` - EXTENSION

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/lock_types.hpp>

template<typename Lockable>
class upgrade_lock
{
public:
    typedef Lockable mutex_type;

    // Upgrade locking

    upgrade_lock();
    explicit upgrade_lock(mutex_type& m_);
    upgrade_lock(mutex_type& m, defer_lock_t) noexcept;
    upgrade_lock(mutex_type& m, try_to_lock_t);
    upgrade_lock(mutex_type& m, adopt_lock_t);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    upgrade_lock(mutex_type& m,
        const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    upgrade_lock(mutex_type& m,
        const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    ~upgrade_lock();

    upgrade_lock(const upgrade_lock& other) = delete;
    upgrade_lock& operator=(const upgrade_lock<Lockable> & other) = delete;

    upgrade_lock(upgrade_lock<Lockable> && other);
    upgrade_lock& operator=(upgrade_lock<Lockable> && other);

    void lock();
    bool try_lock();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    void unlock();

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSION
    // Conversion from shared locking
    upgrade_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl, try_to_lock_t);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    upgrade_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl,
        const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    upgrade_lock(shared_lock<mutex_type>&& sl,
        const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
#endif

    // Conversion from exclusive locking
    explicit upgrade_lock(unique_lock<Lockable> && other);

    // Setters
    void swap(upgrade_lock& other);
    mutex_type* release() noexcept;

    // Getters
    explicit operator bool() const;
    bool owns_lock() const;
    mutex_type mutex() const;
};
```

Like `boost::unique_lock`, `boost::upgrade_lock` models the `Lockable` concept, but rather than acquiring unique ownership of the supplied `Lockable` object, locking an instance of `boost::upgrade_lock` acquires upgrade ownership.

Like `boost::unique_lock`, not only does it provide for RAII-style locking, it also allows for deferring acquiring the lock until the `lock()` member function is called explicitly, or trying to acquire the lock in a non-blocking fashion, or with a timeout. Consequently, `unlock()` is only called in the destructor if the lock object has locked the `Lockable` object, or otherwise adopted a lock on the `Lockable` object.

An instance of `boost::upgrade_lock` is said to *own* the lock state of a `Lockable` `m` if `mutex()` returns a pointer to `m` and `owns_lock()` returns `true`. If an object that *owns* the lock state of a `Lockable` object is destroyed, then the destructor will invoke `mutex()->unlock_upgrade()`.

The member functions of `boost::upgrade_lock` are not thread-safe. In particular, `boost::upgrade_lock` is intended to model the upgrade ownership of a `UpgradeLockable` object by a particular thread, and the member functions that release ownership of the lock state (including the destructor) must be called by the same thread that acquired ownership of the lock state.

Class template `upgrade_to_unique_lock`

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/lock_types.hpp>

template <class Lockable>
class upgrade_to_unique_lock
{
public:
    typedef Lockable mutex_type;
    explicit upgrade_to_unique_lock(upgrade_lock<Lockable>& m_);
    ~upgrade_to_unique_lock();

    upgrade_to_unique_lock(upgrade_to_unique_lock const& other) = delete;
    upgrade_to_unique_lock& operator=(upgrade_to_unique_lock<Lockable> const& other) = delete;

    upgrade_to_unique_lock(upgrade_to_unique_lock<Lockable> && other);
    upgrade_to_unique_lock& operator=(upgrade_to_unique_lock<Lockable> && other);

    void swap(upgrade_to_unique_lock& other);

    explicit operator bool() const;
    bool owns_lock() const;
};
```

`boost::upgrade_to_unique_lock` allows for a temporary upgrade of an `boost::upgrade_lock` to exclusive ownership. When constructed with a reference to an instance of `boost::upgrade_lock`, if that instance has upgrade ownership on some `Lockable` object, that ownership is upgraded to exclusive ownership. When the `boost::upgrade_to_unique_lock` instance is destroyed, the ownership of the `Lockable` is downgraded back to *upgrade ownership*.

Mutex-specific class `scoped_try_lock`

```

class MutexType::scoped_try_lock
{
private:
    MutexType::scoped_try_lock(MutexType::scoped_try_lock<MutexType>& other);
    MutexType::scoped_try_lock& operator=(MutexType::scoped_try_lock<MutexType>& other);
public:
    MutexType::scoped_try_lock();
    explicit MutexType::scoped_try_lock(MutexType& m);
    MutexType::scoped_try_lock(MutexType& m_, adopt_lock_t);
    MutexType::scoped_try_lock(MutexType& m_, defer_lock_t);
    MutexType::scoped_try_lock(MutexType& m_, try_to_lock_t);

    MutexType::scoped_try_lock(MutexType::scoped_try_lock<MutexType>&& other);
    MutexType::scoped_try_lock& operator=(MutexType::scoped_try_lock<MutexType>&& other);

    void swap(MutexType::scoped_try_lock&& other);

    void lock();
    bool try_lock();
    void unlock();

    MutexType* mutex() const;
    MutexType* release();

    explicit operator bool() const;
    bool owns_lock() const;
};

```

The member typedef `scoped_try_lock` is provided for each distinct `MutexType` as a typedef to a class with the preceding definition. The semantics of each constructor and member function are identical to those of `boost::unique_lock<MutexType>` for the same `MutexType`, except that the constructor that takes a single reference to a mutex will call `m.try_lock()` rather than `m.lock()`.

Other Lock Types - EXTENSION

Strict Locks

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/strict_lock.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename Lockable>
    class strict_lock;
    template <typename Lock>
    class nested_strict_lock;
    template <typename Lockable>
    struct is_strict_lock_sur_parole<strict_lock<Lockable> >;
    template <typename Lock>
    struct is_strict_lock_sur_parole<nested_strict_lock<Lock> >;

#if ! defined BOOST_THREAD_NO_MAKE_STRICT_LOCK
    template <typename Lockable>
    strict_lock<Lockable> make_strict_lock(Lockable& mtx);
#endif
#if ! defined BOOST_THREAD_NO_MAKE_NESTED_STRICT_LOCK
    template <typename Lock>
    nested_strict_lock<Lock> make_nested_strict_lock(Lock& lk);
#endif
}
```

Class template `strict_lock`

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/strict_lock.hpp>

template<typename BasicLockable>
class strict_lock
{
public:
    typedef BasicLockable mutex_type;
    strict_lock(strict_lock const& m_) = delete;
    strict_lock& operator=(strict_lock const& m_) = delete;
    explicit strict_lock(mutex_type& m_);
    ~strict_lock();

    bool owns_lock(mutex_type const* l) const noexcept;
};
```

`strict_lock` is a model of `StrictLock`.

`strict_lock` is the simplest `StrictLock`: on construction it acquires ownership of the implementation of the `BasicLockable` concept supplied as the constructor parameter. On destruction, the ownership is released. This provides simple RAII-style locking of a `BasicLockable` object, to facilitate exception-safe locking and unlocking.

See also `boost::lock_guard`

`strict_lock(Lockable & m)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.lock()`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock()`.

`~strict_lock()`

Effects: Invokes `m.unlock()` on the `Lockable` object passed to the constructor.

Throws: Nothing.

Class template `nested_strict_lock`

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/strict_lock.hpp>

template<typename Lock>
class nested_strict_lock
{
public:
    typedef BasicLockable mutex_type;
    nested_strict_lock(nested_strict_lock const& m_) = delete;
    nested_strict_lock& operator=(nested_strict_lock const& m_) = delete;
    explicit nested_strict_lock(Lock& lk),
    ~nested_strict_lock() noexcept;

    bool owns_lock(mutex_type const* l) const noexcept;
};
```

`nested_strict_lock` is a model of `StrictLock`.

A nested strict lock is a scoped lock guard ensuring a mutex is locked on its scope, by taking ownership of an nesting lock, locking the mutex on construction if not already locked and restoring the ownership to the nesting lock on destruction.

See also `strict_lock`, `boost::unique_lock`

`nested_strict_lock(Lock & lk)`

Requires: `lk.mutex() != null_ptr`.

Effects: Stores the reference to the lock parameter `lk` and takes ownership on it. If the lock doesn't owns the mutex lock it.

Postcondition: `owns_lock(lk.mutex())`.

Throws: - `lock_error` when `BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED` is defined and `lk.mutex() == null_ptr`

- Any exception that `@c lk.lock()` can throw.

`~nested_strict_lock() noexcept`

Effects: Restores ownership to the nesting lock.

`bool owns_lock(mutex_type const* l) const noexcept`

Return: Whether if this lock is locking that mutex.

Non Member Function `make_strict_lock`

```
template <typename Lockable>
strict_lock<Lockable> make_strict_lock(Lockable& m); // EXTENSION
```

Returns: a `strict_lock` as if initialized with `{m}`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock()`.

Non Member Function `make_nested_strict_lock`

```
template <typename Lock>
nested_strict_lock<Lock> make_nested_strict_lock(Lock& lk); // EXTENSION
```

Returns: a `nested_strict_lock` as if initialized with `{lk}`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `lk.lock()`.

Locking pointers

```
// #include <boost/thread/synchroniezd_value.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/strict_lock_ptr.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename T, typename Lockable = mutex>
    class strict_lock_ptr;
    template<typename T, typename Lockable = mutex>
    class const_strict_lock_ptr;
}
```

Class template `const_strict_lock_ptr`

```
// #include <boost/thread/synchroniezd_value.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/strict_lock_ptr.hpp>

template <typename T, typename Lockable = mutex>
class const_strict_lock_ptr
{
public:
    typedef T value_type;
    typedef Lockable mutex_type;

    const_strict_lock_ptr(const_strict_lock_ptr const& m_) = delete;
    const_strict_lock_ptr& operator=(const_strict_lock_ptr const& m_) = delete;

    const_strict_lock_ptr(T const& val, Lockable & mtx);
    const_strict_lock_ptr(T const& val, Lockable & mtx, adopt_lock_t tag);

    ~const_strict_lock_ptr();

    const T* operator->() const;
    const T& operator*() const;
};
```

const_strict_lock_ptr(T const&, Lockable&)

```
const_strict_lock_ptr(T const& val, Lockable & m);
```

Effects: Invokes `m.lock()`, stores a reference to it and to the value type `val`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock()`.

const_strict_lock_ptr(T const&, Lockable&, adopt_lock_t)

```
const_strict_lock_ptr(T const& val, Lockable & m, adopt_lock_t tag);
```

Effects: Stores a reference to it and to the value type `val`.

Throws: Nothing.

~const_strict_lock_ptr()

```
~const_strict_lock_ptr();
```

Effects: Invokes `m.unlock()` on the `Lockable` object passed to the constructor.

Throws: Nothing.

operator->() const

```
const T* operator->() const;
```

Return: return a constant pointer to the protected value.

Throws: Nothing.

operator*() const

```
const T& operator*() const;
```

Return: return a constant reference to the protected value.

Throws: Nothing.

Class template `strict_lock_ptr`

```
// #include <boost/thread/synchroniezd_value.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/strict_lock_ptr.hpp>

template <typename T, typename Lockable = mutex>
class strict_lock_ptr : public const_strict_lock_ptr<T, Lockable>
{
public:
    strict_lock_ptr(strict_lock_ptr const& m_) = delete;
    strict_lock_ptr& operator=(strict_lock_ptr const& m_) = delete;

    strict_lock_ptr(T & val, Lockable & mtx);
    strict_lock_ptr(T & val, Lockable & mtx, adopt_lock_t tag);
    ~strict_lock_ptr();

    T* operator->();
    T& operator*();

};
```

`strict_lock_ptr(T const&, Lockable&)`

```
strict_lock_ptr(T const& val, Lockable & m);
```

Effects: Invokes `m.lock()`, stores a reference to it and to the value type `val`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock()`.

`strict_lock_ptr(T const&, Lockable&, adopt_lock_t)`

```
strict_lock_ptr(T const& val, Lockable & m, adopt_lock_t tag);
```

Effects: Stores a reference to it and to the value type `val`.

Throws: Nothing.

`~strict_lock_ptr()`

```
~ strict_lock_ptr();
```

Effects: Invokes `m.unlock()` on the `Lockable` object passed to the constructor.

Throws: Nothing.

`operator->()`

```
T* operator->();
```

Return: return a pointer to the protected value.

Throws: Nothing.

operator*()

```
T& operator*();
```

Return: return a reference to the protected value.

Throws: Nothing.

Externally Locked

```
// #include <boost/thread/externally_locked.hpp>
template <class T, typename MutexType = boost::mutex>
class externally_locked;
template <class T, typename MutexType>
class externally_locked<T&, MutexType>;

template <typename T, typename MutexType>
void swap(externally_locked<T, MutexType> & lhs, externally_locked<T, MutexType> & rhs);
```

Template Class `externally_locked`

```
// #include <boost/thread/externally_locked.hpp>

template <class T, typename MutexType>
class externally_locked
{
    //BOOST_CONCEPT_ASSERT(( CopyConstructible<T> ));
    BOOST_CONCEPT_ASSERT(( BasicLockable<MutexType> ));

public:
    typedef MutexType mutex_type;

    externally_locked(mutex_type& mtx, const T& obj);
    externally_locked(mutex_type& mtx, T&& obj);
    explicit externally_locked(mutex_type& mtx);
    externally_locked(externally_locked const& rhs);
    externally_locked(externally_locked&& rhs);
    externally_locked& operator=(externally_locked const& rhs);
    externally_locked& operator=(externally_locked&& rhs);

    // observers
    T& get(strict_lock<mutex_type>& lk);
    const T& get(strict_lock<mutex_type>& lk) const;

    template <class Lock>
    T& get(nested_strict_lock<Lock>& lk);
    template <class Lock>
    const T& get(nested_strict_lock<Lock>& lk) const;

    template <class Lock>
    T& get(Lock& lk);
    template <class Lock>
    T const& get(Lock& lk) const;

    mutex_type* mutex() const noexcept;

    // modifiers
    void lock();
    void unlock();
    bool try_lock();
    void swap(externally_locked&);
};
```

`externally_locked` is a model of [Lockable](#), it cloaks an object of type `T`, and actually provides full access to that object through the `get` and `set` member functions, provided you pass a reference to a strict lock object.

Only the specificities respect to [Lockable](#) are described here.

`externally_locked(mutex_type&, const T&)`

```
externally_locked(mutex_type& mtx, const T& obj);
```

Requires: `T` is a model of `CopyConstructible`.

Effects: Constructs an externally locked object copying the cloaked type.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `T(obj)`.

externally_locked(mutex_type&, T&&)

```
externally_locked(mutex_type& mtx, T&& obj);
```

Requires: T is a model of Movable.

Effects: Constructs an externally locked object by moving the cloaked type.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `T(obj)`.

externally_locked(mutex_type&)

```
externally_locked(mutex_type& mtx);
```

Requires: T is a model of DefaultConstructible.

Effects: Constructs an externally locked object by default constructing the cloaked type.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `T()`.

externally_locked(externally_locked&&)

```
externally_locked(externally_locked&& rhs);
```

Requires: T is a model of Movable.

Effects: Move constructs an externally locked object by moving the cloaked type and copying the mutex reference

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `T(T&&)`.

externally_locked(externally_locked&)

```
externally_locked(externally_locked& rhs);
```

Requires: T is a model of Copyable.

Effects: Copy constructs an externally locked object by copying the cloaked type and copying the mutex reference

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `T(T&)`.

externally_locked(externally_locked&&)

```
externally_locked& operator=(externally_locked&& rhs);
```

Requires: T is a model of Movable.

Effects: Move assigns an externally locked object by moving the cloaked type and copying the mutex reference

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `T::operator=(T&&)`.

externally_locked(externally_locked&)

```
externally_locked& operator=(externally_locked const& rhs);
```

Requires: T is a model of Copyable.

Effects: Copy assigns an externally locked object by copying the cloaked type and copying the mutex reference

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `T::operator=(T&)`.

`get(strict_lock<mutex_type>&)`

```
T& get(strict_lock<mutex_type>& lk);  
const T& get(strict_lock<mutex_type>& lk) const;
```

Requires: The `lk` parameter must be locking the associated mutex.

Returns: A reference to the cloaked object

Throws: `lock_error` if `BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED` is defined and the run-time preconditions are not satisfied.

`get(strict_lock<nested_strict_lock<Lock>>&)`

```
template <class Lock>  
T& get(nested_strict_lock<Lock>& lk);  
template <class Lock>  
const T& get(nested_strict_lock<Lock>& lk) const;
```

Requires: `is_same<mutex_type, typename Lock::mutex_type>` and the `lk` parameter must be locking the associated mutex.

Returns: A reference to the cloaked object

Throws: `lock_error` if `BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED` is defined and the run-time preconditions are not satisfied.

`get(strict_lock<nested_strict_lock<Lock>>&)`

```
template <class Lock>  
T& get(Lock& lk);  
template <class Lock>  
T const& get(Lock& lk) const;
```

Requires: `Lock` is a model of `StrictLock`, `is_same<mutex_type, typename Lock::mutex_type>` and the `lk` parameter must be locking the associated mutex.

Returns: A reference to the cloaked object

Throws: `lock_error` if `BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED` is defined and the run-time preconditions are not satisfied.

Template Class `externally_locked<T&>`

```
// #include <boost/thread/externally_locked.hpp>

template <class T, typename MutexType>
class externally_locked<T&, MutexType>
{
    //BOOST_CONCEPT_ASSERT(( CopyConstructible<T> ));
    BOOST_CONCEPT_ASSERT(( BasicLockable<MutexType> ));

public:
    typedef MutexType mutex_type;

    externally_locked(mutex_type& mtx, T& obj);
    explicit externally_locked(mutex_type& mtx);
    externally_locked(externally_locked const& rhs) noexcept;
    externally_locked(externally_locked&& rhs) noexcept;
    externally_locked& operator=(externally_locked const& rhs) noexcept;
    externally_locked& operator=(externally_locked&& rhs) noexcept;

    // observers
    T& get(strict_lock<mutex_type>& lk);
    const T& get(strict_lock<mutex_type>& lk) const;

    template <class Lock>
    T& get(nested_strict_lock<Lock>& lk);
    template <class Lock>
    const T& get(nested_strict_lock<Lock>& lk) const;

    template <class Lock>
    T& get(Lock& lk);
    template <class Lock>
    T const& get(Lock& lk) const;

    mutex_type* mutex() const noexcept;

    // modifiers
    void lock();
    void unlock();
    bool try_lock();
    void swap(externally_locked&) noexcept;
};
```

`externally_locked` is a model of `Lockable`, it cloaks an object of type `T`, and actually provides full access to that object through the `get` and `set` member functions, provided you pass a reference to a strict lock object.

Only the specificities respect to `Lockable` are described here.

`externally_locked<T&>(mutex_type&, T&)`

```
externally_locked<T&>(mutex_type& mtx, T& obj) noexcept;
```

Effects: Constructs an externally locked object copying the cloaked reference.

`externally_locked<T&>(externally_locked&&)`

```
externally_locked(externally_locked&& rhs) noexcept;
```

Effects: Moves an externally locked object by moving the cloaked type and copying the mutex reference

externally_locked(externally_locked&&)

```
externally_locked& operator=(externally_locked&& rhs);
```

Effects: Move assigns an externally locked object by copying the cloaked reference and copying the mutex reference

externally_locked(externally_locked&)

```
externally_locked& operator=(externally_locked const& rhs);
```

Requires: T is a model of Copyable.

Effects: Copy assigns an externally locked object by copying the cloaked reference and copying the mutex reference

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `T::operator=(T&)`.

get(strict_lock<mutex_type>&)

```
T& get(strict_lock<mutex_type>& lk);
const T& get(strict_lock<mutex_type>& lk) const;
```

Requires: The `lk` parameter must be locking the associated mutex.

Returns: A reference to the cloaked object

Throws: `lock_error` if `BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED` is defined and the run-time preconditions are not satisfied.

get(strict_lock<nested_strict_lock<Lock>>&)

```
template <class Lock>
T& get(nested_strict_lock<Lock>& lk);
template <class Lock>
const T& get(nested_strict_lock<Lock>& lk) const;
```

Requires: `is_same<mutex_type, typename Lock::mutex_type>` and the `lk` parameter must be locking the associated mutex.

Returns: A reference to the cloaked object

Throws: `lock_error` if `BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED` is defined and the run-time preconditions are not satisfied.

get(strict_lock<nested_strict_lock<Lock>>&)

```
template <class Lock>
T& get(Lock& lk);
template <class Lock>
T const& get(Lock& lk) const;
```

Requires: `Lock` is a model of `StrictLock`, `is_same<mutex_type, typename Lock::mutex_type>` and the `lk` parameter must be locking the associated mutex.

Returns: A reference to the cloaked object

Throws: `lock_error` if `BOOST_THREAD_THROW_IF_PRECONDITION_NOT_SATISFIED` is defined and the run-time preconditions are not satisfied.

`swap(externally_locked&, externally_locked&)`

```
template <typename T, typename MutexType>
void swap(externally_locked<T, MutexType> & lhs, externally_locked<T, MutexType> & rhs)
```

Class template `shared_lock_guard`

```
// #include <boost/thread/shared_lock_guard.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    template<typename SharedLockable>
    class shared_lock_guard
    {
    public:
        shared_lock_guard(shared_lock_guard const&) = delete;
        shared_lock_guard& operator=(shared_lock_guard const&) = delete;

        explicit shared_lock_guard(SharedLockable& m_);
        shared_lock_guard(SharedLockable& m_, boost::adopt_lock_t);

        ~shared_lock_guard();
    };
}
```

`shared_lock_guard` is very simple: on construction it acquires shared ownership of the implementation of the `SharedLockable` concept supplied as the constructor parameter. On destruction, the ownership is released. This provides simple RAII-style locking of a `SharedLockable` object, to facilitate exception-safe shared locking and unlocking. In addition, the `shared_lock_guard(SharedLockable &m, boost::adopt_lock_t)` constructor allows the `shared_lock_guard` object to take shared ownership of a lock already held by the current thread.

`shared_lock_guard(SharedLockable &m)`

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Invokes `m.lock_shared()`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `m.lock_shared()`.

`shared_lock_guard(SharedLockable &m, boost::adopt_lock_t)`

Precondition: The current thread owns a lock on `m` equivalent to one obtained by a call to `m.lock_shared()`.

Effects: Stores a reference to `m`. Takes ownership of the lock state of `m`.

Throws: Nothing.

`~shared_lock_guard()`

Effects: Invokes `m.unlock_shared()` on the `SharedLockable` object passed to the constructor.

Throws: Nothing.

Class template `reverse_lock`

```
// #include <boost/thread/reverse_lock.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    template<typename Lock>
    class reverse_lock
    {
    public:
        reverse_lock(reverse_lock const&) = delete;
        reverse_lock& operator=(reverse_lock const&) = delete;

        explicit reverse_lock(Lock& m_);
        ~reverse_lock();
    };
}
```

`reverse_lock` reverse the operations of a lock: it provide for RAII-style, that unlocks the lock at construction time and lock it at destruction time. In addition, it transfer ownership temporarily, so that the mutex can not be locked using the Lock.

An instance of `reverse_lock` doesn't *own* the lock never.

`reverse_lock(Lock & m)`

Effects: Stores a reference to m. Invokes m.`unlock()` if m owns his lock and then stores the mutex by calling m.`release()`.

Postcondition: `!m. owns_lock() () && m.mutex() == 0.`

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to m.`unlock()`.

`~reverse_lock()`

Effects: Let be mtx the stored mutex*. If not 0 Invokes `mtx->lock()` and gives again the mtx to the Lock using the `adopt_lock_t` overload.

Throws: Any exception thrown by `mtx->lock()`.

Remarks: Note that if `mtx->lock()` throws an exception while unwinding the program will terminate, so don't use `reverse_lock` if an exception can be thrown.

Lock functions

Non-member function `lock(Lockable1, Lockable2, ...)`

```
// #include <boost/thread/locks.hpp>
// #include <boost/thread/lock_algorithms.hpp>
namespace boost
{

    template<typename Lockable1, typename Lockable2>
    void lock(Lockable1& l1, Lockable2& l2);

    template<typename Lockable1, typename Lockable2, typename Lockable3>
    void lock(Lockable1& l1, Lockable2& l2, Lockable3& l3);

    template<typename Lockable1, typename Lockable2, typename Lockable3, typename Lockable4>
    void lock(Lockable1& l1, Lockable2& l2, Lockable3& l3, Lockable4& l4);

    template<typename Lockable1, typename Lockable2, typename Lockable3, typename Lockable4, typename Lockable5>
    void lock(Lockable1& l1, Lockable2& l2, Lockable3& l3, Lockable4& l4, Lockable5& l5);

}
```

Effects: Locks the `Lockable` objects supplied as arguments in an unspecified and indeterminate order in a way that avoids deadlock. It is safe to call this function concurrently from multiple threads with the same mutexes (or other lockable objects) in different orders without risk of deadlock. If any of the `lock()` or `try_lock()` operations on the supplied `Lockable` objects throws an exception any locks acquired by the function will be released before the function exits.

Throws: Any exceptions thrown by calling `lock()` or `try_lock()` on the supplied `Lockable` objects.

Postcondition: All the supplied `Lockable` objects are locked by the calling thread.

Non-member function `lock(begin, end)` // EXTENSION

```
template<typename ForwardIterator>
void lock(ForwardIterator begin, ForwardIterator end);
```

Preconditions: The `value_type` of `ForwardIterator` must implement the `Lockable` concept

Effects: Locks all the `Lockable` objects in the supplied range in an unspecified and indeterminate order in a way that avoids deadlock. It is safe to call this function concurrently from multiple threads with the same mutexes (or other lockable objects) in different orders without risk of deadlock. If any of the `lock()` or `try_lock()` operations on the `Lockable` objects in the supplied range throws an exception any locks acquired by the function will be released before the function exits.

Throws: Any exceptions thrown by calling `lock()` or `try_lock()` on the supplied `Lockable` objects.

Postcondition: All the `Lockable` objects in the supplied range are locked by the calling thread.

Non-member function `try_lock(Lockable1, Lockable2, ...)`

```
template<typename Lockable1, typename Lockable2>
int try_lock(Lockable1& l1, Lockable2& l2);

template<typename Lockable1, typename Lockable2, typename Lockable3>
int try_lock(Lockable1& l1, Lockable2& l2, Lockable3& l3);

template<typename Lockable1, typename Lockable2, typename Lockable3, typename Lockable4>
int try_lock(Lockable1& l1, Lockable2& l2, Lockable3& l3, Lockable4& l4);

template<typename Lockable1, typename Lockable2, typename Lockable3, typename Lockable4, typename Lockable5>
int try_lock(Lockable1& l1, Lockable2& l2, Lockable3& l3, Lockable4& l4, Lockable5& l5);
```

- Effects:** Calls `try_lock()` on each of the `Lockable` objects supplied as arguments. If any of the calls to `try_lock()` returns `false` then all locks acquired are released and the zero-based index of the failed lock is returned.
- If any of the `try_lock()` operations on the supplied `Lockable` objects throws an exception any locks acquired by the function will be released before the function exits.
- Returns:** -1 if all the supplied `Lockable` objects are now locked by the calling thread, the zero-based index of the object which could not be locked otherwise.
- Throws:** Any exceptions thrown by calling `try_lock()` on the supplied `Lockable` objects.
- Postcondition:** If the function returns -1, all the supplied `Lockable` objects are locked by the calling thread. Otherwise any locks acquired by this function will have been released.

Non-member function `try_lock(begin, end) // EXTENSION`

```
template<typename ForwardIterator>
ForwardIterator try_lock(ForwardIterator begin, ForwardIterator end);
```

- Preconditions:** The `value_type` of `ForwardIterator` must implement the `Lockable` concept
- Effects:** Calls `try_lock()` on each of the `Lockable` objects in the supplied range. If any of the calls to `try_lock()` returns `false` then all locks acquired are released and an iterator referencing the failed lock is returned.
- If any of the `try_lock()` operations on the supplied `Lockable` objects throws an exception any locks acquired by the function will be released before the function exits.
- Returns:** `end` if all the supplied `Lockable` objects are now locked by the calling thread, an iterator referencing the object which could not be locked otherwise.
- Throws:** Any exceptions thrown by calling `try_lock()` on the supplied `Lockable` objects.
- Postcondition:** If the function returns `end` then all the `Lockable` objects in the supplied range are locked by the calling thread, otherwise all locks acquired by the function have been released.

Lock Factories - EXTENSION

```
namespace boost
{

    template <typename Lockable>
    unique_lock<Lockable> make_unique_lock(Lockable& mtx); // EXTENSION

    template <typename Lockable>
    unique_lock<Lockable> make_unique_lock(Lockable& mtx, adopt_lock_t); // EXTENSION
    template <typename Lockable>
    unique_lock<Lockable> make_unique_lock(Lockable& mtx, defer_lock_t); // EXTENSION
    template <typename Lockable>
    unique_lock<Lockable> make_unique_lock(Lockable& mtx, try_to_lock_t); // EXTENSION

    #if ! defined(BOOST_THREAD_NO_MAKE_UNIQUE_LOCKS)
        template <typename ...Lockable>
        std::tuple<unique_lock<Lockable> ...> make_unique_locks(Lockable& ...mtx); // EXTENSION
    #endif
}
```

Non Member Function `make_unique_lock(Lockable&)`

```
template <typename Lockable>
unique_lock<Lockable> make_unique_lock(Lockable& mtx); // EXTENSION
```

Returns: a `boost::unique_lock` as if initialized with `unique_lock<Lockable>(mtx)`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `boost::unique_lock<Lockable>(mtx)`.

Non Member Function `make_unique_lock(Lockable&, tag)`

```
template <typename Lockable>
unique_lock<Lockable> make_unique_lock(Lockable& mtx, adopt_lock_t tag); // EXTENSION

template <typename Lockable>
unique_lock<Lockable> make_unique_lock(Lockable& mtx, defer_lock_t tag); // EXTENSION

template <typename Lockable>
unique_lock<Lockable> make_unique_lock(Lockable& mtx, try_to_lock_t tag); // EXTENSION
```

Returns: a `boost::unique_lock` as if initialized with `unique_lock<Lockable>(mtx, tag)`.

Throws: Any exception thrown by the call to `boost::unique_lock<Lockable>(mtx, tag)`.

Non Member Function `make_unique_locks(Lockable& ...)`

```
template <typename ...Lockable>
std::tuple<unique_lock<Lockable> ...> make_unique_locks(Lockable& ...mtx); // EXTENSION
```

Effect: Locks all the mutexes.

Returns: a `std::tuple` of unique `boost::unique_lock` owning each one of the mutex.

Throws: Any exception thrown by `boost::lock(mtx...)`.

Mutex Types

Class `mutex`

```
#include <boost/thread/mutex.hpp>

class mutex:
    boost::noncopyable
{
public:
    mutex();
    ~mutex();

    void lock();
    bool try_lock();
    void unlock();

    typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
    native_handle_type native_handle();

    typedef unique_lock<mutex> scoped_lock;
    typedef unspecified-type scoped_try_lock;
};
```

`boost::mutex` implements the [Lockable concept](#) to provide an exclusive-ownership mutex. At most one thread can own the lock on a given instance of `boost::mutex` at any time. Multiple concurrent calls to `lock()`, `try_lock()` and `unlock()` shall be permitted.

Member function `native_handle()`

```
typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
native_handle_type native_handle();
```

Effects: Returns an instance of `native_handle_type` that can be used with platform-specific APIs to manipulate the underlying implementation. If no such instance exists, `native_handle()` and `native_handle_type` are not present.

Throws: Nothing.

Typedef `try_mutex`

```
#include <boost/thread/mutex.hpp>

typedef mutex try_mutex;
```

`boost::try_mutex` is a typedef to `boost::mutex`, provided for backwards compatibility with previous releases of boost.

Class `boost::timed_mutex`

```
#include <boost/thread/mutex.hpp>

class timed_mutex:
    boost::noncopyable
{
public:
    timed_mutex();
    ~timed_mutex();

    void lock();
    void unlock();
    bool try_lock();

    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);

    typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
    native_handle_type native_handle();

    typedef unique_lock<timed_mutex> scoped_timed_lock;
    typedef unspecified-type scoped_try_lock;
    typedef scoped_timed_lock scoped_lock;

    #if defined BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_DATE_TIME || defined BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO
    bool timed_lock(system_time const & abs_time);
    template<typename TimeDuration>
    bool timed_lock(TimeDuration const & relative_time);
    #endif
};
```

`boost::timed_mutex` implements the [TimedLockable concept](#) to provide an exclusive-ownership mutex. At most one thread can own the lock on a given instance of `boost::timed_mutex` at any time. Multiple concurrent calls to `lock()`, `try_lock()`, `timed_lock()`, `timed_lock()` and `unlock()` shall be permitted.

Member function `native_handle()`

```
typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
native_handle_type native_handle();
```

Effects: Returns an instance of `native_handle_type` that can be used with platform-specific APIs to manipulate the underlying implementation. If no such instance exists, `native_handle()` and `native_handle_type` are not present.

Throws: Nothing.

Class `recursive_mutex`

```
#include <boost/thread/recursive_mutex.hpp>

class recursive_mutex:
    boost::noncopyable
{
public:
    recursive_mutex();
    ~recursive_mutex();

    void lock();
    bool try_lock() noexcept;
    void unlock();

    typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
    native_handle_type native_handle();

    typedef unique_lock<recursive_mutex> scoped_lock;
    typedef unspecified-type scoped_try_lock;
};
```

`boost::recursive_mutex` implements the [Lockable concept](#) to provide an exclusive-ownership recursive mutex. At most one thread can own the lock on a given instance of `boost::recursive_mutex` at any time. Multiple concurrent calls to `lock()`, `try_lock()` and `unlock()` shall be permitted. A thread that already has exclusive ownership of a given `boost::recursive_mutex` instance can call `lock()` or `try_lock()` to acquire an additional level of ownership of the mutex. `unlock()` must be called once for each level of ownership acquired by a single thread before ownership can be acquired by another thread.

Member function `native_handle()`

```
typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
native_handle_type native_handle();
```

Effects: Returns an instance of `native_handle_type` that can be used with platform-specific APIs to manipulate the underlying implementation. If no such instance exists, `native_handle()` and `native_handle_type` are not present.

Throws: Nothing.

Typedef `recursive_try_mutex`

```
#include <boost/thread/recursive_mutex.hpp>

typedef recursive_mutex recursive_try_mutex;
```

`boost::recursive_try_mutex` is a typedef to `boost::recursive_mutex`, provided for backwards compatibility with previous releases of boost.

Class `recursive_timed_mutex`

```
#include <boost/thread/recursive_mutex.hpp>

class recursive_timed_mutex:
    boost::noncopyable
{
public:
    recursive_timed_mutex();
    ~recursive_timed_mutex();

    void lock();
    bool try_lock() noexcept;
    void unlock();

    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);

    typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
    native_handle_type native_handle();

    typedef unique_lock<recursive_timed_mutex> scoped_lock;
    typedef unspecified-type scoped_try_lock;
    typedef scoped_lock scoped_timed_lock;

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_DATE_TIME || defined BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO
    bool timed_lock(system_time const & abs_time);
    template<typename TimeDuration>
    bool timed_lock(TimeDuration const & relative_time);
#endif
};
```

`boost::recursive_timed_mutex` implements the [TimedLockable concept](#) to provide an exclusive-ownership recursive mutex. At most one thread can own the lock on a given instance of `boost::recursive_timed_mutex` at any time. Multiple concurrent calls to `lock()`, `try_lock()`, `timed_lock()`, `timed_lock()` and `unlock()` shall be permitted. A thread that already has exclusive ownership of a given `boost::recursive_timed_mutex` instance can call `lock()`, `timed_lock()`, `timed_lock()` or `try_lock()` to acquire an additional level of ownership of the mutex. `unlock()` must be called once for each level of ownership acquired by a single thread before ownership can be acquired by another thread.

Member function `native_handle()`

```
typedef platform-specific-type native_handle_type;
native_handle_type native_handle();
```

Effects: Returns an instance of `native_handle_type` that can be used with platform-specific APIs to manipulate the underlying implementation. If no such instance exists, `native_handle()` and `native_handle_type` are not present.

Throws: Nothing.

Class `shared_mutex` -- C++14

```
#include <boost/thread/shared_mutex.hpp>

class shared_mutex
{
public:
    shared_mutex(shared_mutex const&) = delete;
    shared_mutex& operator=(shared_mutex const&) = delete;

    shared_mutex();
    ~shared_mutex();

    void lock_shared();
    bool try_lock_shared();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_shared_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_shared_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    void unlock_shared();

    void lock();
    bool try_lock();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    void unlock();

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_DEPRECATED_FEATURES_SINCE_V3_0_0
    // use upgrade_mutex instead.
    void lock_upgrade(); // EXTENSION
    void unlock_upgrade(); // EXTENSION

    void unlock_upgrade_and_lock(); // EXTENSION
    void unlock_and_lock_upgrade(); // EXTENSION
    void unlock_and_lock_shared(); // EXTENSION
    void unlock_upgrade_and_lock_shared(); // EXTENSION
#endif

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATETIME
    bool timed_lock_shared(system_time const& timeout); // DEPRECATED
    bool timed_lock(system_time const& timeout); // DEPRECATED
#endif
};
```

The class `boost::shared_mutex` provides an implementation of a multiple-reader / single-writer mutex. It implements the [SharedLockable concept](#).

Multiple concurrent calls to `lock()`, `try_lock()`, `try_lock_for()`, `try_lock_until()`, `timed_lock()`, `lock_shared()`, `try_lock_shared_for()`, `try_lock_shared_until()`, `try_lock_shared()` and `timed_lock_shared()` are permitted.

Note the the lack of reader-writer priority policies in `shared_mutex`. This is due to an algorithm credited to Alexander Terekhov which lets the OS decide which thread is the next to get the lock without caring whether a unique lock or shared lock is being sought. This results in a complete lack of reader or writer starvation. It is simply fair.

Class `upgrade_mutex` -- EXTENSION

```
#include <boost/thread/shared_mutex.hpp>

class upgrade_mutex
{
public:
    upgrade_mutex(upgrade_mutex const&) = delete;
    upgrade_mutex& operator=(upgrade_mutex const&) = delete;

    upgrade_mutex();
    ~upgrade_mutex();

    void lock_shared();
    bool try_lock_shared();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_shared_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_shared_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    void unlock_shared();

    void lock();
    bool try_lock();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    void unlock();

    void lock_upgrade();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_upgrade_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_upgrade_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
    void unlock_upgrade();

    // Shared <--> Exclusive

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSIONS
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock_and_lock_shared();

    // Shared <--> Upgrade

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SHARED_MUTEX_UPWARDS_CONVERSIONS
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock_upgrade_and_lock_shared();

    // Upgrade <--> Exclusive

    void unlock_upgrade_and_lock();
    #if defined(BOOST_THREAD_PLATFORM_PTHREAD)
```

```

    || defined(BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_GENERIC_SHARED_MUTEX_ON_WIN)
    bool try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock();
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock_and_lock_upgrade();
};

```

The class `boost::upgrade_mutex` provides an implementation of a multiple-reader / single-writer mutex. It implements the `UpgradeLockable` concept.

Multiple concurrent calls to `lock()`, `try_lock()`, `try_lock_for()`, `try_lock_until()`, `timed_lock()`, `lock_shared()`, `try_lock_shared_for()`, `try_lock_shared_until()`, `try_lock_shared()` and `timed_lock_shared()` are permitted.

Class `null_mutex` -- EXTENSION

```

#include <boost/thread/null_mutex.hpp>

class null_mutex
{
public:
    null_mutex(null_mutex const&) = delete;
    null_mutex& operator=(null_mutex const&) = delete;

    null_mutex();
    ~null_mutex();

    void lock_shared();
    bool try_lock_shared();
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_shared_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_shared_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock_shared();

    void lock();
    bool try_lock();
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock();

    void lock_upgrade();
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_lock_upgrade_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_lock_upgrade_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock_upgrade();

    // Shared <--> Exclusive

    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock();

```

```

#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock_and_lock_shared();

    // Shared <--> Upgrade

    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade();
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_unlock_shared_and_lock_upgrade_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock_upgrade_and_lock_shared();

    // Upgrade <--> Exclusive

    void unlock_upgrade_and_lock();
    bool try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock();
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_USES_CHRONO
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    bool try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    bool try_unlock_upgrade_and_lock_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
#endif
    void unlock_and_lock_upgrade();
};

```

The class `boost::null_mutex` provides a no-op implementation of a multiple-reader / single-writer mutex. It is a model of the [UpgradeLockable](#) concept.

Condition Variables

Synopsis

```

namespace boost
{
    enum class cv_status;
    {
        no_timeout,
        timeout
    };
    class condition_variable;
    class condition_variable_any;
    void notify_all_at_thread_exit(condition_variable& cond, unique_lock<mutex> lk);
}

```

The classes `condition_variable` and `condition_variable_any` provide a mechanism for one thread to wait for notification from another thread that a particular condition has become true. The general usage pattern is that one thread locks a mutex and then calls `wait` on an instance of `condition_variable` or `condition_variable_any`. When the thread is woken from the wait, then it checks to see if the appropriate condition is now true, and continues if so. If the condition is not true, then the thread then calls `wait` again to resume waiting. In the simplest case, this condition is just a boolean variable:

```
boost::condition_variable cond;
boost::mutex mut;
bool data_ready;

void process_data();

void wait_for_data_to_process()
{
    boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex> lock(mut);
    while(!data_ready)
    {
        cond.wait(lock);
    }
    process_data();
}
```

Notice that the `lock` is passed to `wait`: `wait` will atomically add the thread to the set of threads waiting on the condition variable, and unlock the mutex. When the thread is woken, the mutex will be locked again before the call to `wait` returns. This allows other threads to acquire the mutex in order to update the shared data, and ensures that the data associated with the condition is correctly synchronized.

In the mean time, another thread sets the condition to `true`, and then calls either `notify_one` or `notify_all` on the condition variable to wake one waiting thread or all the waiting threads respectively.

```
void retrieve_data();
void prepare_data();

void prepare_data_for_processing()
{
    retrieve_data();
    prepare_data();
    {
        boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> lock(mut);
        data_ready=true;
    }
    cond.notify_one();
}
```

Note that the same mutex is locked before the shared data is updated, but that the mutex does not have to be locked across the call to `notify_one`.

This example uses an object of type `condition_variable`, but would work just as well with an object of type `condition_variable_any`: `condition_variable_any` is more general, and will work with any kind of lock or mutex, whereas `condition_variable` requires that the lock passed to `wait` is an instance of `boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>`. This enables `condition_variable` to make optimizations in some cases, based on the knowledge of the mutex type; `condition_variable_any` typically has a more complex implementation than `condition_variable`.

Class `condition_variable`

```

//#include <boost/thread/condition_variable.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    class condition_variable
    {
    public:
        condition_variable();
        ~condition_variable();

        void notify_one() noexcept;
        void notify_all() noexcept;

        void wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock);

        template<typename predicate_type>
        void wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, predicate_type predicate);

        template <class Clock, class Duration>
        typename cv_status::type
        wait_until(
            unique_lock<mutex>& lock,
            const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);

        template <class Clock, class Duration, class Predicate>
        bool
        wait_until(
            unique_lock<mutex>& lock,
            const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t,
            Predicate pred);

        template <class Rep, class Period>
        typename cv_status::type
        wait_for(
            unique_lock<mutex>& lock,
            const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& d);

        template <class Rep, class Period, class Predicate>
        bool
        wait_for(
            unique_lock<mutex>& lock,
            const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& d,
            Predicate pred);

        #if defined BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATETIME
        bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, boost::system_time const& abs_time);
        template<typename duration_type>
        bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, duration_type const& rel_time);
        template<typename predicate_type>
        bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, boost::system_time const& abs_time, predicate_type predicate);
        template<typename duration_type, typename predicate_type>
        bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, duration_type const& rel_time, predicate_type predicate);
        bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, boost::xtime const& abs_time);

        template<typename predicate_type>

```

```
bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, boost::xtime const& abs_time, predicate_type predicate);  
#endif  
  
};  
}
```

`condition_variable()`

Effects: Constructs an object of class `condition_variable`.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

`~condition_variable()`

Precondition: All threads waiting on `*this` have been notified by a call to `notify_one` or `notify_all` (though the respective calls to `wait` or `timed_wait` need not have returned).

Effects: Destroys the object.

Throws: Nothing.

`void notify_one()`

Effects: If any threads are currently *blocked* waiting on `*this` in a call to `wait` or `timed_wait`, unblocks one of those threads.

Throws: Nothing.

`void notify_all()`

Effects: If any threads are currently *blocked* waiting on `*this` in a call to `wait` or `timed_wait`, unblocks all of those threads.

Throws: Nothing.

`void wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock)`

Precondition: `lock` is locked by the current thread, and either no other thread is currently waiting on `*this`, or the execution of the `mutex()` member function on the `lock` objects supplied in the calls to `wait` or `timed_wait` in all the threads currently waiting on `*this` would return the same value as `lock->mutex()` for this call to `wait`.

Effects: Atomically call `lock.unlock()` and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to `this->notify_one()` or `this->notify_all()`, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` before the call to `wait` returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` if the function exits with an exception.

Postcondition: `lock` is locked by the current thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.

`template<typename predicate_type> void wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, predicate_type pred)`

Effects: As-if

```
while(!pred())
{
    wait(lock);
}
```

```
bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, boost::system_time const& abs_time)
```

Precondition: lock is locked by the current thread, and either no other thread is currently waiting on `*this`, or the execution of the `mutex()` member function on the lock objects supplied in the calls to `wait` or `timed_wait` in all the threads currently waiting on `*this` would return the same value as `lock->mutex()` for this call to `wait`.

Effects: Atomically call `lock.unlock()` and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to `this->notify_one()` or `this->notify_all()`, when the time as reported by `boost::get_system_time()` would be equal to or later than the specified `abs_time`, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` before the call to `wait` returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` if the function exits with an exception.

Returns: `false` if the call is returning because the time specified by `abs_time` was reached, `true` otherwise.

Postcondition: lock is locked by the current thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.

```
template<typename duration_type> bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, duration_type const& rel_time)
```

Precondition: lock is locked by the current thread, and either no other thread is currently waiting on `*this`, or the execution of the `mutex()` member function on the lock objects supplied in the calls to `wait` or `timed_wait` in all the threads currently waiting on `*this` would return the same value as `lock->mutex()` for this call to `wait`.

Effects: Atomically call `lock.unlock()` and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to `this->notify_one()` or `this->notify_all()`, after the period of time indicated by the `rel_time` argument has elapsed, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` before the call to `wait` returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` if the function exits with an exception.

Returns: `false` if the call is returning because the time period specified by `rel_time` has elapsed, `true` otherwise.

Postcondition: lock is locked by the current thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.



Note

The duration overload of `timed_wait` is difficult to use correctly. The overload taking a predicate should be preferred in most cases.

```
template<typename predicate_type> bool timed_wait(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, boost::system_time const& abs_time, predicate_type pred)
```

Effects: As-if


```

while(!pred())
{
    if(!timed_wait(lock,abs_time))
    {
        return pred();
    }
}
return true;

```

```

template <class Clock, class Duration> cv_status wait_until(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock,
const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time)

```

- Precondition:** lock is locked by the current thread, and either no other thread is currently waiting on *this, or the execution of the mutex() member function on the lock objects supplied in the calls to wait or wait_for or wait_until in all the threads currently waiting on *this would return the same value as lock->mutex() for this call to wait.
- Effects:** Atomically call lock.unlock() and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to this->notify_one() or this->notify_all(), when the time as reported by Clock::now() would be equal to or later than the specified abs_time, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking lock.lock() before the call to wait returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking lock.lock() if the function exits with an exception.
- Returns:** cv_status::timeout if the call is returning because the time specified by abs_time was reached, cv_status::no_timeout otherwise.
- Postcondition:** lock is locked by the current thread.
- Throws:** boost::thread_resource_error if an error occurs. boost::thread_interrupted if the wait was interrupted by a call to interrupt() on the boost::thread object associated with the current thread of execution.

```

template <class Rep, class Period> cv_status wait_for(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, const
chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time)

```

- Precondition:** lock is locked by the current thread, and either no other thread is currently waiting on *this, or the execution of the mutex() member function on the lock objects supplied in the calls to wait or wait_until or wait_for in all the threads currently waiting on *this would return the same value as lock->mutex() for this call to wait.
- Effects:** Atomically call lock.unlock() and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to this->notify_one() or this->notify_all(), after the period of time indicated by the rel_time argument has elapsed, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking lock.lock() before the call to wait returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking lock.lock() if the function exits with an exception.
- Returns:** cv_status::timeout if the call is returning because the time period specified by rel_time has elapsed, cv_status::no_timeout otherwise.
- Postcondition:** lock is locked by the current thread.
- Throws:** boost::thread_resource_error if an error occurs. boost::thread_interrupted if the wait was interrupted by a call to interrupt() on the boost::thread object associated with the current thread of execution.



Note

The duration overload of `timed_wait` is difficult to use correctly. The overload taking a predicate should be preferred in most cases.

```
template <class Clock, class Duration, class Predicate> bool wait_until(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time, Predicate pred)
```

Effects: As-if

```
while(!pred())
{
    if(!wait_until(lock,abs_time))
    {
        return pred();
    }
}
return true;
```

```
template <class Rep, class Period, class Predicate> bool wait_for(boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex>& lock, const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time, Predicate pred)
```

Effects: As-if

```
return wait_until(lock, chrono::steady_clock::now() + d, boost::move(pred));
```

Class `condition_variable_any`

```

//#include <boost/thread/condition_variable.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    class condition_variable_any
    {
    public:
        condition_variable_any();
        ~condition_variable_any();

        void notify_one();
        void notify_all();

        template<typename lock_type>
        void wait(lock_type& lock);

        template<typename lock_type, typename predicate_type>
        void wait(lock_type& lock, predicate_type predicate);

        template <class lock_type, class Clock, class Duration>
        cv_status wait_until(
            lock_type& lock,
            const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t);

        template <class lock_type, class Clock, class Duration, class Predicate>
        bool wait_until(
            lock_type& lock,
            const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& t,
            Predicate pred);

        template <class lock_type, class Rep, class Period>
        cv_status wait_for(
            lock_type& lock,
            const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& d);

        template <class lock_type, class Rep, class Period, class Predicate>
        bool wait_for(
            lock_type& lock,
            const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& d,
            Predicate pred);

        #if defined BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATETIME
        template<typename lock_type>
        bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock, boost::system_time const& abs_time);
        template<typename lock_type, typename duration_type>
        bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock, duration_type const& rel_time);
        template<typename lock_type, typename predicate_type>
        bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock, boost::system_time const& abs_time, predicate_type predicate);
        template<typename lock_type, typename duration_type, typename predicate_type>
        bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock, duration_type const& rel_time, predicate_type predicate);
        template<typename lock_type>
        bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock, boost::xtime const& abs_time);
        template<typename lock_type, typename predicate_type>
        bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock, boost::xtime const& abs_time, predicate_type predicate);
        #endif
    };
}

```

condition_variable_any()

Effects: Constructs an object of class `condition_variable_any`.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

~condition_variable_any()

Precondition: All threads waiting on `*this` have been notified by a call to `notify_one` or `notify_all` (though the respective calls to `wait` or `timed_wait` need not have returned).

Effects: Destroys the object.

Throws: Nothing.

void notify_one()

Effects: If any threads are currently *blocked* waiting on `*this` in a call to `wait` or `timed_wait`, unblocks one of those threads.

Throws: Nothing.

void notify_all()

Effects: If any threads are currently *blocked* waiting on `*this` in a call to `wait` or `timed_wait`, unblocks all of those threads.

Throws: Nothing.

template<typename lock_type> void wait(lock_type& lock)

Effects: Atomically call `lock.unlock()` and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to `this->notify_one()` or `this->notify_all()`, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` before the call to `wait` returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` if the function exits with an exception.

Postcondition: `lock` is locked by the current thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.

template<typename lock_type,typename predicate_type> void wait(lock_type& lock, predicate_type pred)

Effects: As-if

```
while(!pred())
{
    wait(lock);
}
```

template<typename lock_type> bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock,boost::system_time const& abs_time)

Effects: Atomically call `lock.unlock()` and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to `this->notify_one()` or `this->notify_all()`, when the time as reported by `boost::get_system_time()` would be equal to or later than the specified `abs_time`, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` before the

call to `wait` returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` if the function exits with an exception.

Returns: `false` if the call is returning because the time specified by `abs_time` was reached, `true` otherwise.

Postcondition: `lock` is locked by the current thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.

```
template<typename lock_type,typename duration_type> bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock,duration_type
const& rel_time)
```

Effects: Atomically call `lock.unlock()` and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to `this->notify_one()` or `this->notify_all()`, after the period of time indicated by the `rel_time` argument has elapsed, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` before the call to `wait` returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` if the function exits with an exception.

Returns: `false` if the call is returning because the time period specified by `rel_time` has elapsed, `true` otherwise.

Postcondition: `lock` is locked by the current thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.



Note

The duration overload of `timed_wait` is difficult to use correctly. The overload taking a predicate should be preferred in most cases.

```
template<typename lock_type,typename predicate_type> bool timed_wait(lock_type& lock, boost::sys-
tem_time const& abs_time, predicate_type pred)
```

Effects: As-if

```
while(!pred())
{
    if(!timed_wait(lock,abs_time))
    {
        return pred();
    }
}
return true;
```

```
template <class lock_type, class Clock, class Duration> cv_status wait_until(lock_type& lock, const
chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time)
```

Effects: Atomically call `lock.unlock()` and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to `this->notify_one()` or `this->notify_all()`, when the time as reported by `Clock::now()` would be equal to or later than the specified `abs_time`, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` before the call to `wait` returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` if the function exits with an exception.

Returns: `cv_status::timeout` if the call is returning because the time specified by `abs_time` was reached, `cv_status::no_timeout` otherwise.

Postcondition: `lock` is locked by the current thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.

```
template <class lock_type, class Rep, class Period> cv_status wait_for(lock_type& lock, const
chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time)
```

Effects: Atomically call `lock.unlock()` and blocks the current thread. The thread will unblock when notified by a call to `this->notify_one()` or `this->notify_all()`, after the period of time indicated by the `rel_time` argument has elapsed, or spuriously. When the thread is unblocked (for whatever reason), the lock is reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` before the call to `wait` returns. The lock is also reacquired by invoking `lock.lock()` if the function exits with an exception.

Returns: `cv_status::timeout` if the call is returning because the time specified by `abs_time` was reached, `cv_status::no_timeout` otherwise.

Postcondition: `lock` is locked by the current thread.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.



Note

The duration overload of `timed_wait` is difficult to use correctly. The overload taking a predicate should be preferred in most cases.

```
template <class lock_type, class Clock, class Duration, class Predicate> bool wait_until(lock_type&
lock, const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time, Predicate pred)
```

Effects: As-if

```
while(!pred())
{
    if(!wait_until(lock,abs_time))
    {
        return pred();
    }
}
return true;
```

```
template <class lock_type, class Rep, class Period, class Predicate> bool wait_for(lock_type& lock,
const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time, Predicate pred)
```

Effects: As-if

```
return wait_until(lock, chrono::steady_clock::now() + d, boost::move(pred));
```

Typedef `condition` DEPRECATED V3

```
// #include <boost/thread/condition.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    typedef condition_variable_any condition;
}
```

The typedef `condition` is provided for backwards compatibility with previous boost releases.

Non-member Function `notify_all_at_thread_exit()`

```
// #include <boost/thread/condition_variable.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    void notify_all_at_thread_exit(condition_variable& cond, unique_lock<mutex> lk);
}
```

Requires: `lk` is locked by the calling thread and either no other thread is waiting on `cond`, or `lk.mutex()` returns the same value for each of the lock arguments supplied by all concurrently waiting (via `wait`, `wait_for`, or `wait_until`) threads.

Effects: transfers ownership of the lock associated with `lk` into internal storage and schedules `cond` to be notified when the current thread exits, after all objects of thread storage duration associated with the current thread have been destroyed. This notification shall be as if

```
lk.unlock();
cond.notify_all();
```

One-time Initialization

```
#include <boost/thread/once.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    struct once_flag;
    template<typename Function, class ...ArgTypes>
    inline void call_once(once_flag& flag, Function&& f, ArgTypes&&... args);

    #if defined BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_DEPRECATED_FEATURES_SINCE_V3_0_0
        void call_once(void (*func)(), once_flag& flag);
    #endif
}
```



Warning

the variadic prototype is provided only on C++11 compilers supporting variadic templates, otherwise the interface is limited up to 3 parameters.



Warning

the move semantics is ensured only on C++11 compilers supporting SFINAE expression, decltype N3276 and auto. Waiting for a boost::bind that is move aware.

boost::call_once provides a mechanism for ensuring that an initialization routine is run exactly once without data races or deadlocks.

Typedef `once_flag`

```
#ifdef BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_ONCE_CXX11
struct once_flag
{
    constexpr once_flag() noexcept;
    once_flag(const once_flag&) = delete;
    once_flag& operator=(const once_flag&) = delete;
};
#else
typedef platform-specific-type once_flag;
#define BOOST_ONCE_INIT platform-specific-initializer
#endif
```

Objects of type boost::once_flag shall be initialized with BOOST_ONCE_INIT if BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_ONCE_CXX11 is not defined

```
boost::once_flag f=BOOST_ONCE_INIT;
```

Non-member function `call_once`

```
template<typename Function, class ...ArgTypes>
inline void call_once(once_flag& flag, Function&& f, ArgTypes&&... args);
```

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| Requires: | Function and each of the ArgTypes are MoveConstructible and invoke(decay_copy(boost::forward<Function>(f)), decay_copy(boost::forward<ArgTypes>(args))...) shall be well formed. |
| Effects: | Calls to call_once on the same once_flag object are serialized. If there has been no prior effective call_once on the same once_flag object, the argument func is called as-if by invoking invoke(decay_copy(boost::forward<Function>(f)), decay_copy(boost::forward<ArgTypes>(args))...), and the invocation of call_once is effective if and only if invoke(decay_copy(boost::forward<Function>(f)), decay_copy(boost::forward<ArgTypes>(args))...) returns without exception. If an exception is thrown, the exception is propagated to the caller. If there has been a prior effective call_once on the same once_flag object, the call_once returns without invoking func. |
| Synchronization: | The completion of an effective call_once invocation on a once_flag object, synchronizes with all subsequent call_once invocations on the same once_flag object. |
| Throws: | thread_resource_error when the effects cannot be achieved or any exception propagated from func. |
| Note: | The function passed to call_once must not also call call_once passing the same once_flag object. This may cause deadlock, or invoking the passed function a second time. The alternative is to allow the second call to return immediately, but that assumes the code knows it has been called recursively, and can proceed even though the call to call_once didn't actually call the function, in which case it could also avoid calling call_once recursively. |

Note: On some compilers this function has some restrictions, e.g. if variadic templates are not supported the number of arguments is limited to 3; .

```
void call_once(void (*func)(), once_flag& flag);
```

This second overload is provided for backwards compatibility and is deprecated. The effects of `call_once(func, flag)` shall be the same as those of `call_once(flag, func)`.

Barriers

A barrier is a simple concept. Also known as a *rendezvous*, it is a synchronization point between multiple threads. The barrier is configured for a particular number of threads (*n*), and as threads reach the barrier they must wait until all *n* threads have arrived. Once the *n*-th thread has reached the barrier, all the waiting threads can proceed, and the barrier is reset.

Class `barrier`

```
#include <boost/thread/barrier.hpp>

class barrier
{
public:
    barrier(barrier const&) = delete;
    barrier& operator=(barrier const&) = delete;

    barrier(unsigned int count);
    ~barrier();

    bool wait();
};
```

Instances of `boost::barrier` are not copyable or movable.

Constructor

```
barrier(unsigned int count);
```

Effects: Construct a barrier for `count` threads.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

Destructor

```
~barrier();
```

Precondition: No threads are waiting on `*this`.

Effects: Destroys `*this`.

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `wait`

```
bool wait();
```

Effects: Block until `count` threads have called `wait` on `*this`. When the `count`-th thread calls `wait`, all waiting threads are unblocked, and the barrier is reset.

- Returns: `true` for exactly one thread from each batch of waiting threads, `false` otherwise.
- Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs. `boost::thread_interrupted` if the wait was interrupted by a call to `interrupt()` on the `boost::thread` object associated with the current thread of execution.
- Notes: `wait()` is an *interruption point*.

Futures

Overview

The futures library provides a means of handling synchronous future values, whether those values are generated by another thread, or on a single thread in response to external stimuli, or on-demand.

This is done through the provision of four class templates: `future` and `boost::shared_future` which are used to retrieve the asynchronous results, and `boost::promise` and `boost::packaged_task` which are used to generate the asynchronous results.

An instance of `future` holds the one and only reference to a result. Ownership can be transferred between instances using the move constructor or move-assignment operator, but at most one instance holds a reference to a given asynchronous result. When the result is ready, it is returned from `boost::future<R>::get()` by rvalue-reference to allow the result to be moved or copied as appropriate for the type.

On the other hand, many instances of `boost::shared_future` may reference the same result. Instances can be freely copied and assigned, and `boost::shared_future<R>::get()` returns a non `const` reference so that multiple calls to `boost::shared_future<R>::get()` are safe. You can move an instance of `future` into an instance of `boost::shared_future`, thus transferring ownership of the associated asynchronous result, but not vice-versa.

`boost::async` is a simple way of running asynchronous tasks. A call to `boost::async` returns a `future` that will contain the result of the task.

You can wait for futures either individually or with one of the `boost::wait_for_any()` and `boost::wait_for_all()` functions.

Creating asynchronous values

You can set the value in a future with either a `boost::promise` or a `boost::packaged_task`. A `boost::packaged_task` is a callable object that wraps a function or callable object. When the packaged task is invoked, it invokes the contained function in turn, and populates a future with the return value. This is an answer to the perennial question: "how do I return a value from a thread?": package the function you wish to run as a `boost::packaged_task` and pass the packaged task to the thread constructor. The future retrieved from the packaged task can then be used to obtain the return value. If the function throws an exception, that is stored in the future in place of the return value.

```
int calculate_the_answer_to_life_the_universe_and_everything()
{
    return 42;
}

boost::packaged_task<int> pt(calculate_the_answer_to_life_the_universe_and_everything);
boost::future<int> fi=pt.get_future();

boost::thread task(boost::move(pt)); // launch task on a thread

fi.wait(); // wait for it to finish

assert(fi.is_ready());
assert(fi.has_value());
assert(!fi.has_exception());
assert(fi.get_state()==boost::future_state::ready);
assert(fi.get()==42);
```

A `boost::promise` is a bit more low level: it just provides explicit functions to store a value or an exception in the associated future. A promise can therefore be used where the value may come from more than one possible source, or where a single operation may produce multiple values.

```
boost::promise<int> pi;
boost::future<int> fi;
fi=pi.get_future();

pi.set_value(42);

assert(fi.is_ready());
assert(fi.has_value());
assert(!fi.has_exception());
assert(fi.get_state()==boost::future_state::ready);
assert(fi.get()==42);
```

Wait Callbacks and Lazy Futures

Both `boost::promise` and `boost::packaged_task` support *wait callbacks* that are invoked when a thread blocks in a call to `wait()` or `timed_wait()` on a future that is waiting for the result from the `boost::promise` or `boost::packaged_task`, in the thread that is doing the waiting. These can be set using the `set_wait_callback()` member function on the `boost::promise` or `boost::packaged_task` in question.

This allows *lazy futures* where the result is not actually computed until it is needed by some thread. In the example below, the call to `f.get()` invokes the callback `invoke_lazy_task`, which runs the task to set the value. If you remove the call to `f.get()`, the task is not ever run.

```
int calculate_the_answer_to_life_the_universe_and_everything()
{
    return 42;
}

void invoke_lazy_task(boost::packaged_task<int>& task)
{
    try
    {
        task();
    }
    catch(boost::task_already_started&)
    {}
}

int main()
{
    boost::packaged_task<int> task(calculate_the_answer_to_life_the_universe_and_everything);
    task.set_wait_callback(invoke_lazy_task);
    boost::future<int> f(task.get_future());

    assert(f.get()==42);
}
```

Handling Detached Threads and Thread Specific Variables

Detached threads pose a problem for objects with thread storage duration. If we use a mechanism other than `thread::__join` to wait for a `thread` to complete its work - such as waiting for a future to be ready - then the destructors of thread specific variables will still be running after the waiting thread has resumed. This section explain how the standard mechanism can be used to make such synchronization safe by ensuring that the objects with thread storage duration are destroyed prior to the future being made ready. e.g.

```

int find_the_answer(); // uses thread specific objects
void thread_func(boost::promise<int>&& p)
{
    p.set_value_at_thread_exit(find_the_answer());
}

int main()
{
    boost::promise<int> p;
    boost::thread t(thread_func, boost::move(p));
    t.detach(); // we're going to wait on the future
    std::cout<<p.get_future().get()<<std::endl;
}

```

When the call to `get()` returns, we know that not only is the future value ready, but the thread specific variables on the other thread have also been destroyed.

Such mechanisms are provided for `boost::condition_variable`, `boost::promise` and `boost::packaged_task`. e.g.

```

void task_executor(boost::packaged_task<void(int)> task, int param)
{
    task.make_ready_at_thread_exit(param); // execute stored task
} // destroy thread specific and wake threads waiting on futures from task

```

Other threads can wait on a future obtained from the task without having to worry about races due to the execution of destructors of the thread specific objects from the task's thread.

```

boost::condition_variable cv;
boost::mutex m;
complex_type the_data;
bool data_ready;

void thread_func()
{
    boost::unique_lock<std::mutex> lk(m);
    the_data=find_the_answer();
    data_ready=true;
    boost::notify_all_at_thread_exit(cv, boost::move(lk));
} // destroy thread specific objects, notify cv, unlock mutex

void waiting_thread()
{
    boost::unique_lock<std::mutex> lk(m);
    while(!data_ready)
    {
        cv.wait(lk);
    }
    process(the_data);
}

```

The waiting thread is guaranteed that the thread specific objects used by `thread_func()` have been destroyed by the time `process(the_data)` is called. If the lock on `m` is released and re-acquired after setting `data_ready` and before calling `boost::notify_all_at_thread_exit()` then this does NOT hold, since the thread may return from the wait due to a spurious wake-up.

Executing asynchronously

`boost::async` is a simple way of running asynchronous tasks to make use of the available hardware concurrency. A call to `boost::async` returns a `boost::future` that will contain the result of the task. Depending on the launch policy, the task is either

run asynchronously on its own thread or synchronously on whichever thread calls the `wait()` or `get()` member functions on that future.

A launch policy of either `boost::launch::async`, which asks the runtime to create an asynchronous thread, or `boost::launch::deferred`, which indicates you simply want to defer the function call until a later time (lazy evaluation). This argument is optional - if you omit it your function will use the default policy.

For example, consider computing the sum of a very large array. The first task is to not compute asynchronously when the overhead would be significant. The second task is to split the work into two pieces, one executed by the host thread and one executed asynchronously.

```
int parallel_sum(int* data, int size)
{
    int sum = 0;
    if ( size < 1000 )
        for ( int i = 0; i < size; ++i )
            sum += data[i];
    else {
        auto handle = boost::async(parallel_sum, data+size/2, size-size/2);
        sum += parallel_sum(data, size/2);
        sum += handle.get();
    }
    return sum;
}
```

Shared Futures

`shared_future` is designed to be shared between threads, that is to allow multiple concurrent get operations.

Multiple get

The second `get()` call in the following example future

```
void bad_second_use( type arg ) {

    auto ftr = async( [=]{ return work( arg ); } );
    if ( cond1 )
    {
        use1( ftr.get() );
    } else
    {
        use2( ftr.get() );
    }
    use3( ftr.get() ); // second use is undefined
}
```

Using a `shared_mutex` solves the issue

```
void good_second_use( type arg ) {

    shared_future<type> ftr = async( [=]{ return work( arg ); } );
    if ( cond1 )
    {
        use1( ftr.get() );
    } else
    {
        use2( ftr.get() );
    }
    use3( ftr.get() ); // second use is defined
}
```

share()

Naming the return type when declaring the `shared_future` is needed; `auto` is not available within template argument lists. Here `share()` could be used to simplify the code

```
void better_second_use( type arg ) {

    auto ftr = async( [=]{ return work( arg ); } ).share();
    if ( cond1 )
    {
        use1( ftr.get() );
    } else
    {
        use2( ftr.get() );
    }
    use3( ftr.get() ); // second use is defined
}
```

Writing on get()

The user can either read or write the future variable.

```
void write_to_get( type arg ) {

    auto ftr = async( [=]{ return work( arg ); } ).share();
    if ( cond1 )
    {
        use1( ftr.get() );
    } else
    {
        if ( cond2 )
            use2( ftr.get() );
        else
            ftr.get() = something(); // assign to non-const reference.
    }
    use3( ftr.get() ); // second use is defined
}
```

This works because the `shared_future<>::get()` function returns a non-const reference to the appropriate storage. Of course the access to this storage must be ensured by the user. The library doesn't ensure the access to the internal storage is thread safe.

There has been some work by the C++ standard committee on an `atomic_future` that behaves as an `atomic` variable, that is thread-safe, and a `shared_future` that can be shared between several threads, but there were not enough consensus and time to get it ready for C++11.

Making immediate futures easier

Some functions may know the value at the point of construction. In these cases the value is immediately available, but needs to be returned as a future or `shared_future`. By using `make_future` (`make_shared_future`) a future (`shared_future`) can be created which holds a pre-computed result in its shared state.

Without these features it is non-trivial to create a future directly from a value. First a promise must be created, then the promise is set, and lastly the future is retrieved from the promise. This can now be done with one operation.

make_future / make_shared_future

This function creates a future for a given value. If no value is given then a `future<void>` is returned. This function is primarily useful in cases where sometimes, the return value is immediately available, but sometimes it is not. The example below illustrates, that in an error path the value is known immediately, however in other paths the function must return an eventual value represented as a future.

```

boost::future<int> compute(int x)
{
    if (x == 0) return boost::make_future(0);
    if (x < 0) return boost::make_future(-1);
    boost::future<int> f1 = boost::async([]() { return x+1; });
    return f1;
}

```

There are two variations of this function. The first takes a value of any type, and returns a future of that type. The input value is passed to the shared state of the returned future. The second version takes no input and returns a `future<void>`. `make_shared_future` has the same functionality as `make_future`, except has a return type of `shared_future`.

Associating future continuations

In asynchronous programming, it is very common for one asynchronous operation, on completion, to invoke a second operation and pass data to it. The current C++ standard does not allow one to register a continuation to a future. With `.then`, instead of waiting for the result, a continuation is "attached" to the asynchronous operation, which is invoked when the result is ready. Continuations registered using the `.then` function will help to avoid blocking waits or wasting threads on polling, greatly improving the responsiveness and scalability of an application.

`future.then` provides the ability to sequentially compose two futures by declaring one to be the continuation of another. With `.then` the antecedent future is ready (has a value or exception stored in the shared state) before the continuation starts as instructed by the lambda function.

In the example below the `future<int> f2` is registered to be a continuation of `future<int> f1` using the `.then` member function. This operation takes a lambda function which describes how `f2` should proceed after `f1` is ready.

```

#include <boost/thread/future.hpp>
using namespace boost;
int main()
{
    future<int> f1 = async([]() { return 123; });
    future<string> f2 = f1.then([](future<int> f) { return f.get().to_string(); // here .get() ↴
won't block });
}

```

One key feature of this function is the ability to chain multiple asynchronous operations. In asynchronous programming, it's common to define a sequence of operations, in which each continuation executes only when the previous one completes. In some cases, the antecedent future produces a value that the continuation accepts as input. By using `future.then`, creating a chain of continuations becomes straightforward and intuitive:

```
myFuture.then(...).then(...).then(...).
```

Some points to note are:

- Each continuation will not begin until the preceding has completed.
- If an exception is thrown, the following continuation can handle it in a try-catch block

Input Parameters:

- Lambda function2: One option which was considered was to follow JavaScript's approach and take two functions, one for success and one for error handling. However this option is not viable in C++ as there is no single base type for exceptions as there is in JavaScript. The lambda function takes a future as its input which carries the exception through. This makes propagating exceptions straightforward. This approach also simplifies the chaining of continuations.

- Scheduler: Providing an overload to `.then`, to take a scheduler reference places great flexibility over the execution of the future in the programmer's hand. As described above, often taking a launch policy is not sufficient for powerful asynchronous operations. The lifetime of the scheduler must outlive the continuation.
- Launch policy: if the additional flexibility that the scheduler provides is not required.

Return values: The decision to return a future was based primarily on the ability to chain multiple continuations using `.then`. This benefit of composability gives the programmer incredible control and flexibility over their code. Returning a future object rather than a `shared_future` is also a much cheaper operation thereby improving performance. A `shared_future` object is not necessary to take advantage of the chaining feature. It is also easy to go from a future to a `shared_future` when needed using `future::share()`.

Futures Reference

```
//#include <boost/thread/futures.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    namespace future_state // EXTENSION
    {
        enum state {uninitialized, waiting, ready, moved};
    }

    enum class future_errc
    {
        broken_promise,
        future_already_retrieved,
        promise_already_satisfied,
        no_state
    };

    enum class launch
    {
        async = unspecified,
        deferred = unspecified,
        any = async | deferred
    };

    enum class future_status {
        ready, timeout, deferred
    };

    namespace system
    {
        template <>
        struct is_error_code_enum<future_errc> : public true_type {};

        error_code make_error_code(future_errc e);

        error_condition make_error_condition(future_errc e);
    }

    const system::error_category& future_category();

    class future_error;

    template <typename R>
    class promise;

    template <typename R>
    void swap(promise<R>& x, promise<R>& y) noexcept;

    namespace container {
```



```

    template <class R, class Alloc>
    struct uses_allocator<promise<R>, Alloc>:: true_type;
}

template <typename R>
class future;

template <typename R>
class shared_future;

template <typename S>
class packaged_task;
template <class S> void swap(packaged_task<S>&, packaged_task<S>&) noexcept;

template <class S, class Alloc>
struct uses_allocator<packaged_task <S>, Alloc>;

template <class F>
future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type()>::type>
async(F f);
template <class F>
future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type()>::type>
async(launch policy, F f);

template <class F, class... Args>
future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type(typename decay<Args>::type...)>::type>
async(F&& f, Args&&... args);
template <class F, class... Args>
future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type(typename decay<Args>::type...)>::type>
async(launch policy, F&& f, Args&&... args);

template<typename Iterator>
void wait_for_all(Iterator begin,Iterator end); // EXTENSION
template<typename F1,typename... FS>
void wait_for_all(F1& f1,FS&... fs); // EXTENSION

template<typename Iterator>
Iterator wait_for_any(Iterator begin,Iterator end);
template<typename F1,typename... FS>
unsigned wait_for_any(F1& f1,FS&... fs);

template <typename T>
future<typename decay<T>::type> make_future(T&& value); // EXTENSION
future<void> make_future(); // EXTENSION

template <typename T>
shared_future<typename decay<T>::type> make_shared_future(T&& value); // EXTENSION
shared_future<void> make_shared_future(); // EXTENSION

```

Enumeration state

```

namespace future_state
{
    enum state {uninitialized, waiting, ready, moved};
}

```

Enumeration `future_errc`

```
enum class future_errc
{
    broken_promise = implementation defined,
    future_already_retrieved = implementation defined,
    promise_already_satisfied = implementation defined,
    no_state = implementation defined
}
```

The `enum` values of `future_errc` are distinct and not zero.

Enumeration `launch`

```
enum class launch
{
    async = unspecified,
    deferred = unspecified,
    any = async | deferred
};
```

The `enum` type `launch` is a bitmask type with `launch::async` and `launch::deferred` denoting individual bits.

Specialization `is_error_code_enum<future_errc>`

```
namespace system
{
    template <>
    struct is_error_code_enum<future_errc> : public true_type {};
}
```

Non-member function `make_error_code()`

```
namespace system
{
    error_code make_error_code(future_errc e);
}
```

Returns: `error_code(static_cast<int>(e), future_category())`.

Non-member function `make_error_condition()`

```
namespace system
{
    error_condition make_error_condition(future_errc e);
}
```

Returns: `error_condition(static_cast<int>(e), future_category())`.

Non-member function `future_category()`

```
const system::error_category& future_category();
```

Returns: A reference to an object of a type derived from class `error_category`.

Notes: The object's `default_error_condition` and equivalent virtual functions behave as specified for the class `system::error_category`. The object's `name` virtual function returns a pointer to the string "future".

Class `future_error`

```
class future_error
    : public std::logic_error
{
public:
    future_error(system::error_code ec);

    const system::error_code& code() const no_except;
};
```

Constructor

```
future_error(system::error_code ec);
```

Effects: Constructs a `future_error`.

Postconditions: `code() == ec`

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `code()`

```
const system::error_code& code() const no_except;
```

Returns: The value of `ec` that was passed to the object's constructor.

Enumeration `future_status`

```
enum class future_status {
    ready, timeout, deferred
};
```

future class template

```

template <typename R>
class future
{
public:
    future( future & rhs); // = delete;
    future& operator=( future& rhs); // = delete;

    future() noexcept;
    ~ future();

    // move support
    future( future && other) noexcept;
    future& operator=( future && other) noexcept;
    shared_future<R> share();
    template<typename F>
        future<typename boost::result_of<F( future&)>::type>
        then(F&& func); // EXTENSION
    template<typename S, typename F>
        future<typename boost::result_of<F( future&)>::type>
        then(S& scheduler, F&& func); // EXTENSION NOT_YET_IMPLEMENTED
    template<typename F>
        future<typename boost::result_of<F( future&)>::type>
        then(launch policy, F&& func); // EXTENSION

    void swap( future& other) noexcept; // EXTENSION

    // retrieving the value
    R&& get();

    // functions to check state
    bool valid() const noexcept;
    bool is_ready() const; // EXTENSION
    bool has_exception() const; // EXTENSION
    bool has_value() const; // EXTENSION

    // waiting for the result to be ready
    void wait() const;
    template <class Rep, class Period>
        future_status wait_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time) const;
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
        future_status wait_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time) const;

#if defined BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATE_TIME || defined BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO
    template<typename Duration>
        bool timed_wait(Duration const& rel_time) const; // DEPRECATED SINCE V3.0.0
        bool timed_wait_until(boost::system_time const& abs_time) const; // DEPRECATED SINCE V3.0.0
#endif
    typedef future_state::state state; // EXTENSION
    state get_state() const; // EXTENSION
};

```

Default Constructor

```
future();
```

Effects: Constructs an uninitialized `future`.

Postconditions: `this->is_ready` returns false. `this->get_state()` returns `boost::future_state::uninitialized`.

Throws: Nothing.

Destructor

```
~ future();
```

Effects: Destroys `*this`.

Throws: Nothing.

Move Constructor

```
future( future && other);
```

Effects: Constructs a new `future`, and transfers ownership of the asynchronous result associated with `other` to `*this`.

Postconditions: `this->get_state()` returns the value of `other->get_state()` prior to the call. `other->get_state()` returns `boost::future_state::uninitialized`. If `other` was associated with an asynchronous result, that result is now associated with `*this`. `other` is not associated with any asynchronous result.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: If the compiler does not support rvalue-references, this is implemented using the `boost.thread` move emulation.

Move Assignment Operator

```
future& operator=( future && other);
```

Effects: Transfers ownership of the asynchronous result associated with `other` to `*this`.

Postconditions: `this->get_state()` returns the value of `other->get_state()` prior to the call. `other->get_state()` returns `boost::future_state::uninitialized`. If `other` was associated with an asynchronous result, that result is now associated with `*this`. `other` is not associated with any asynchronous result. If `*this` was associated with an asynchronous result prior to the call, that result no longer has an associated `future` instance.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: If the compiler does not support rvalue-references, this is implemented using the `boost.thread` move emulation.

Member function `swap()`

```
void swap( future & other) no_except;
```

Effects: Swaps ownership of the asynchronous results associated with `other` and `*this`.

Postconditions: `this->get_state()` returns the value of `other->get_state()` prior to the call. `other->get_state()` returns the value of `this->get_state()` prior to the call. If `other` was associated with an asynchronous result, that result is now associated with `*this`, otherwise `*this` has no associated result. If `*this` was associated with an asynchronous result, that result is now associated with `other`, otherwise `other` has no associated result.

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `get()`

```
R&& get();
R& future<R&>::get();
void future<void>::get();
```

- Effects:** If `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready as-if by a call to `boost::future<R>::wait()`, and retrieves the result (whether that is a value or an exception).
- Returns:** If the result type `R` is a reference, returns the stored reference. If `R` is `void`, there is no return value. Otherwise, returns an rvalue-reference to the value stored in the asynchronous result.
- Postconditions:** `this->is_ready()` returns true. `this->get_state()` returns `boost::future_state::ready`.
- Throws:**
- `boost::future_uninitialized` if `*this` is not associated with an asynchronous result.
 - `boost::thread_interrupted` if the result associated with `*this` is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted.
 - Any exception stored in the asynchronous result in place of a value.
- Notes:** `get()` is an *interruption point*.

Member function `wait()`

```
void wait() const;
```

- Effects:** If `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a *wait callback* set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
- Throws:**
- `boost::future_uninitialized` if `*this` is not associated with an asynchronous result.
 - `boost::thread_interrupted` if the result associated with `*this` is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted.
 - Any exception thrown by the *wait callback* if such a callback is called.
- Postconditions:** `this->is_ready()` returns true. `this->get_state()` returns `boost::future_state::ready`.
- Notes:** `wait()` is an *interruption point*.

Member function `timed_wait()` DEPRECATED SINCE V3.0.0

```
template<typename Duration>
bool timed_wait(Duration const& wait_duration);
```

**Warning**

DEPRECATED since 3.00.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Use instead `wait_for`.

- Effects:** If `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready, or the time specified by `wait_duration` has elapsed. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a *wait callback* set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.

Returns:	true if <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, and that result is ready before the specified time has elapsed, false otherwise.
Throws:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <code>boost::future_uninitialized</code> if <code>*this</code> is not associated with an asynchronous result. - <code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> if the result associated with <code>*this</code> is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted. - Any exception thrown by the <i>wait callback</i> if such a callback is called.
Postconditions:	If this call returned true, then <code>this->is_ready()</code> returns true and <code>this->get_state()</code> returns <code>boost::future_state::ready</code> .
Notes:	<code>timed_wait()</code> is an <i>interruption point</i> . Duration must be a type that meets the <code>Boost.DateTime</code> time duration requirements.

Member function `timed_wait()` DEPRECATED SINCE V3.0.0

```
bool timed_wait(boost::system_time const& wait_timeout);
```



Warning

DEPRECATED since 3.00.

Available only up to Boost 1.56.

Use instead `wait_until`.

Effects:	If <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready, or the time point specified by <code>wait_timeout</code> has passed. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a <i>wait callback</i> set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
Returns:	true if <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, and that result is ready before the specified time has passed, false otherwise.
Throws:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <code>boost::future_uninitialized</code> if <code>*this</code> is not associated with an asynchronous result. - <code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> if the result associated with <code>*this</code> is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted. - Any exception thrown by the <i>wait callback</i> if such a callback is called.
Postconditions:	If this call returned true, then <code>this->is_ready()</code> returns true and <code>this->get_state()</code> returns <code>boost::future_state::ready</code> .
Notes:	<code>timed_wait()</code> is an <i>interruption point</i> .

Member function `wait_for()`

```
template <class Rep, class Period>
future_status wait_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time) const;
```

Effects:	If <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready, or the time specified by <code>wait_duration</code> has elapsed. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a <i>wait callback</i> set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
Returns:	- <code>future_status::deferred</code> if the shared state contains a deferred function. (Not implemented yet)

- `future_status::ready` if the shared state is ready.
- `future_status::timeout` if the function is returning because the relative timeout specified by `rel_time` has expired.

Throws:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <code>boost::future_uninitialized</code> if <code>*this</code> is not associated with an asynchronous result. - <code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> if the result associated with <code>*this</code> is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted. - Any exception thrown by the <i>wait callback</i> if such a callback is called.
Postconditions:	If this call returned true, then <code>this->is_ready()</code> returns true and <code>this->get_state()</code> returns <code>boost::future_state::ready</code> .
Notes:	<code>wait_for()</code> is an <i>interruption point</i> . Duration must be a type that meets the <code>Boost.DateTime</code> time duration requirements.

Member function `wait_until()`

```
template <class Clock, class Duration>
future_status wait_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time) const;
```

Effects:	If <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready, or the time point specified by <code>wait_timeout</code> has passed. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a <i>wait callback</i> set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
Returns:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <code>future_status::deferred</code> if the shared state contains a deferred function. (Not implemented yet) - <code>future_status::ready</code> if the shared state is ready. - <code>future_status::timeout</code> if the function is returning because the absolute timeout specified by <code>absl_time</code> has reached.
Throws:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <code>boost::future_uninitialized</code> if <code>*this</code> is not associated with an asynchronous result. - <code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> if the result associated with <code>*this</code> is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted. - Any exception thrown by the <i>wait callback</i> if such a callback is called.
Postconditions:	If this call returned true, then <code>this->is_ready()</code> returns true and <code>this->get_state()</code> returns <code>boost::future_state::ready</code> .
Notes:	<code>wait_until()</code> is an <i>interruption point</i> .

Member function `valid()`

```
bool valid() const noexcept;
```

Returns:	true if <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, false otherwise.
Throws:	Nothing.

Member function `is_ready()` EXTENSION

```
bool is_ready() const;
```

Returns:	true if <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result and that result is ready for retrieval, false otherwise.
----------	---

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `has_value()` EXTENSION

```
bool has_value() const;
```

Returns: true if `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, that result is ready for retrieval, and the result is a stored value, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `has_exception()` EXTENSION

```
bool has_exception() const;
```

Returns: true if `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, that result is ready for retrieval, and the result is a stored exception, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `get_state()`

```
future_state::state get_state();
```

Effects: Determine the state of the asynchronous result associated with `*this`, if any.

Returns: `boost::future_state::uninitialized` if `*this` is not associated with an asynchronous result. `boost::future_state::ready` if the asynchronous result associated with `*this` is ready for retrieval, `boost::future_state::waiting` otherwise.

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `then()`

```
template<typename F>
    future<typename boost::result_of<F( future&)>::type>
    then(F&& func); // EXTENSION
template<typename S, typename F>
    future<typename boost::result_of<F( future&)>::type>
    then(S& scheduler, F&& func); // EXTENSION NOT_YET_IMPLEMENTED
template<typename F>
    future<typename boost::result_of<F( future&)>::type>
    then(launch policy, F&& func); // EXTENSION
```



Warning

These functions are experimental and subject to change in future versions. There are not too much tests yet, so it is possible that you can find out some trivial bugs :(



Note

These functions are based on the [N3558 - A Standardized Representation of Asynchronous Operations](#) C++1y proposal by N. Gustafsson, A. Laksberg, H. Sutter, S. Mithani.

- Notes: The three functions differ only by input parameters. The first only takes a callable object which accepts a future object as a parameter. The second function takes a scheduler as the first parameter and a callable object as the second parameter. The third function takes a launch policy as the first parameter and a callable object as the second parameter.
- Effects:
- The continuation is called when the object's shared state is ready (has a value or exception stored).
 - The continuation launches according to the specified policy or scheduler.
 - When the scheduler or launch policy is not provided the continuation inherits the parent's launch policy or scheduler.
 - If the parent was created with `std::promise` or with a `packaged_task` (has no associated launch policy), the continuation behaves the same as the third overload with a policy argument of `launch::async` | `launch::deferred` and the same argument for `func`.
 - If the parent has a policy of `launch::deferred` and the continuation does not have a specified launch policy or scheduler, then the parent is filled by immediately calling `.wait()`, and the policy of the antecedent is `launch::deferred`.
- Returns: An object of type `future<typename boost::result_of<F(future&)>` that refers to the shared state created by the continuation.
- Postconditions:
- The future object is moved to the parameter of the continuation function .
 - `valid() == false` on original future object immediately after it returns.

shared_future class template

```

template <typename R>
class shared_future
{
public:
    typedef future_state::state state; // EXTENSION

    shared_future() noexcept;
    ~shared_future();

    // copy support
    shared_future(shared_future const& other);
    shared_future& operator=(shared_future const& other);

    // move support
    shared_future(shared_future && other) noexcept;
    shared_future( future<R> && other) noexcept;
    shared_future& operator=(shared_future && other) noexcept;
    shared_future& operator=( future<R> && other) noexcept;

    void swap(shared_future& other);

    // retrieving the value
    R get();

    // functions to check state, and wait for ready
    bool valid() const noexcept;
    bool is_ready() const noexcept; // EXTENSION
    bool has_exception() const noexcept; // EXTENSION
    bool has_value() const noexcept; // EXTENSION

    // waiting for the result to be ready
    void wait() const;
    template <class Rep, class Period>
    future_status wait_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time) const;
    template <class Clock, class Duration>
    future_status wait_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time) const;

#if defined BOOST_THREAD_USES_DATE_TIME || defined BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_CHRONO
    template<typename Duration>
    bool timed_wait(Duration const& rel_time) const; // DEPRECATED SINCE V3.0.0
    bool timed_wait_until(boost::system_time const& abs_time) const; // DEPRECATED SINCE V3.0.0
#endif
    state get_state() const noexcept; // EXTENSION
};

```

Default Constructor

```
shared_future();
```

Effects:	Constructs an uninitialized shared_future.
Postconditions:	<code>this->is_ready</code> returns false. <code>this->get_state()</code> returns <code>boost::future_state::uninitialized</code> .
Throws:	Nothing.

Member function `get()`

```
const R& get();
```

- Effects:** If `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready as-if by a call to `boost::shared_future<R>::wait()`, and returns a `const` reference to the result.
- Returns:** If the result type `R` is a reference, returns the stored reference. If `R` is `void`, there is no return value. Otherwise, returns a `const` reference to the value stored in the asynchronous result.
- Throws:**
- `boost::future_uninitialized` if `*this` is not associated with an asynchronous result.
 - `boost::thread_interrupted` if the result associated with `*this` is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted.
- Notes:** `get()` is an *interruption point*.

Member function `wait()`

```
void wait() const;
```

- Effects:** If `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a *wait callback* set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
- Throws:**
- `boost::future_uninitialized` if `*this` is not associated with an asynchronous result.
 - `boost::thread_interrupted` if the result associated with `*this` is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted.
 - Any exception thrown by the *wait callback* if such a callback is called.
- Postconditions:** `this->is_ready()` returns `true`. `this->get_state()` returns `boost::future_state::ready`.
- Notes:** `wait()` is an *interruption point*.

Member function `timed_wait()`

```
template<typename Duration>
bool timed_wait(Duration const& wait_duration);
```

- Effects:** If `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready, or the time specified by `wait_duration` has elapsed. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a *wait callback* set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
- Returns:** `true` if `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, and that result is ready before the specified time has elapsed, `false` otherwise.
- Throws:**
- `boost::future_uninitialized` if `*this` is not associated with an asynchronous result.
 - `boost::thread_interrupted` if the result associated with `*this` is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted.
 - Any exception thrown by the *wait callback* if such a callback is called.
- Postconditions:** If this call returned `true`, then `this->is_ready()` returns `true` and `this->get_state()` returns `boost::future_state::ready`.
- Notes:** `timed_wait()` is an *interruption point*. `Duration` must be a type that meets the `Boost.DateTime` time duration requirements.

Member function `timed_wait()`

```
bool timed_wait(boost::system_time const& wait_timeout);
```

Effects:	If <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready, or the time point specified by <code>wait_timeout</code> has passed. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a <i>wait callback</i> set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
Returns:	true if <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, and that result is ready before the specified time has passed, false otherwise.
Throws:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <code>boost::future_uninitialized</code> if <code>*this</code> is not associated with an asynchronous result. - <code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> if the result associated with <code>*this</code> is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted. - Any exception thrown by the <i>wait callback</i> if such a callback is called.
Postconditions:	If this call returned true, then <code>this->is_ready()</code> returns true and <code>this->get_state()</code> returns <code>boost::future_state::ready</code> .
Notes:	<code>timed_wait()</code> is an <i>interruption point</i> .

Member function `wait_for()`

```
template <class Rep, class Period>
future_status wait_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time) const;
```

Effects:	If <code>*this</code> is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready, or the time specified by <code>wait_duration</code> has elapsed. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a <i>wait callback</i> set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
Returns:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <code>future_status::deferred</code> if the shared state contains a deferred function. (Not implemented yet) - <code>future_status::ready</code> if the shared state is ready. - <code>future_status::timeout</code> if the function is returning because the relative timeout specified by <code>rel_time</code> has expired.
Throws:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <code>boost::future_uninitialized</code> if <code>*this</code> is not associated with an asynchronous result. - <code>boost::thread_interrupted</code> if the result associated with <code>*this</code> is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted. - Any exception thrown by the <i>wait callback</i> if such a callback is called.
Postconditions:	If this call returned true, then <code>this->is_ready()</code> returns true and <code>this->get_state()</code> returns <code>boost::future_state::ready</code> .
Notes:	<code>timed_wait()</code> is an <i>interruption point</i> . Duration must be a type that meets the Boost.DateTime time duration requirements.

Member function `wait_until()`

```
template <class Clock, class Duration>
future_status wait_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time) const;
```

- Effects:** If `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, waits until the result is ready, or the time point specified by `wait_timeout` has passed. If the result is not ready on entry, and the result has a *wait callback* set, that callback is invoked prior to waiting.
- Returns:**
- `future_status::deferred` if the shared state contains a deferred function. (Not implemented yet)
 - `future_status::ready` if the shared state is ready.
 - `future_status::timeout` if the function is returning because the absolute timeout specified by `absl_time` has reached.
- Throws:**
- `boost::future_uninitialized` if `*this` is not associated with an asynchronous result.
 - `boost::thread_interrupted` if the result associated with `*this` is not ready at the point of the call, and the current thread is interrupted.
 - Any exception thrown by the *wait callback* if such a callback is called.
- Postconditions:** If this call returned `true`, then `this->is_ready()` returns `true` and `this->get_state()` returns `boost::future_state::ready`.
- Notes:** `timed_wait()` is an *interruption point*.

Member function `valid()`

```
bool valid() const noexcept;
```

- Returns:** `true` if `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, `false` otherwise.
- Throws:** Nothing.

Member function `is_ready()` EXTENSION

```
bool is_ready() const;
```

- Returns:** `true` if `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, and that result is ready for retrieval, `false` otherwise.
- Throws:** Nothing.

Member function `has_value()` EXTENSION

```
bool has_value() const;
```

- Returns:** `true` if `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, that result is ready for retrieval, and the result is a stored value, `false` otherwise.
- Throws:** Nothing.

Member function `has_exception()` EXTENSION

```
bool has_exception() const;
```

Returns: true if `*this` is associated with an asynchronous result, that result is ready for retrieval, and the result is a stored exception, false otherwise.

Throws: Nothing.

Member function `get_state()`

```
future_state::state get_state();
```

Effects: Determine the state of the asynchronous result associated with `*this`, if any.

Returns: `boost::future_state::uninitialized` if `*this` is not associated with an asynchronous result. `boost::future_state::ready` if the asynchronous result associated with `*this` is ready for retrieval, `boost::future_state::waiting` otherwise.

Throws: Nothing.

`promise` class template

```
template <typename R>
class promise
{
public:

    promise();
    template <class Allocator>
    promise(allocator_arg_t, Allocator a);
    promise & operator=(const promise & rhs); // = delete;
    promise(const promise & rhs); // = delete;
    ~promise();

    // Move support
    promise(promise && rhs) noexcept;
    promise & operator=(promise&& rhs) noexcept;

    void swap(promise& other) noexcept;
    // Result retrieval
    future<R> get_future();

    // Set the value
    void set_value(see below);
    void set_exception(boost::exception_ptr e);

    // setting the result with deferred notification
    void set_value_at_thread_exit(see below);
    void set_exception_at_thread_exit(exception_ptr p);

    template<typename F>
    void set_wait_callback(F f); // EXTENSION
};
```

Default Constructor

```
promise();
```

Effects: Constructs a new `boost::promise` with no associated result.

Throws: Nothing.

Allocator Constructor

```
template <class Allocator>
promise(allocator_arg_t, Allocator a);
```

Effects: Constructs a new `boost::promise` with no associated result using the allocator `a`.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_FUTURE_USES_ALLOCATORS` is defined.

Move Constructor

```
promise(promise && other);
```

Effects: Constructs a new `boost::promise`, and transfers ownership of the result associated with `other` to `*this`, leaving `other` with no associated result.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: If the compiler does not support rvalue-references, this is implemented using the `boost.thread` move emulation.

Move Assignment Operator

```
promise& operator=(promise && other);
```

Effects: Transfers ownership of the result associated with `other` to `*this`, leaving `other` with no associated result. If there was already a result associated with `*this`, and that result was not *ready*, sets any futures associated with that result to *ready* with a `boost::broken_promise` exception as the result.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: If the compiler does not support rvalue-references, this is implemented using the `boost.thread` move emulation.

Destructor

```
~promise();
```

Effects: Destroys `*this`. If there was a result associated with `*this`, and that result is not *ready*, sets any futures associated with that task to *ready* with a `boost::broken_promise` exception as the result.

Throws: Nothing.

Member Function `get_future()`

```
future<R> get_future();
```

Effects: If `*this` was not associated with a result, allocate storage for a new asynchronous result and associate it with `*this`. Returns a `future` associated with the result associated with `*this`.

Throws: `boost::future_already_retrieved` if the future associated with the task has already been retrieved.
`std::bad_alloc` if any memory necessary could not be allocated.

Member Function `set_value()`

```
void set_value(R&& r);
void set_value(const R& r);
void promise<R>::set_value(R& r);
void promise<void>::set_value();
```

Effects: - If `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_PROMISE_LAZY` is defined and if `*this` was not associated with a result, allocate storage for a new asynchronous result and associate it with `*this`.

- Store the value `r` in the asynchronous result associated with `*this`. Any threads blocked waiting for the asynchronous result are woken.

Postconditions: All futures waiting on the asynchronous result are *ready* and `boost::future<R>::has_value()` or `boost::shared_future<R>::has_value()` for those futures shall return `true`.

Throws: - `boost::promise_already_satisfied` if the result associated with `*this` is already *ready*.
- `boost::broken_promise` if `*this` has no shared state.
- `std::bad_alloc` if the memory required for storage of the result cannot be allocated.
- Any exception thrown by the copy or move-constructor of `R`.

Member Function `set_exception()`

```
void set_exception(boost::exception_ptr e);
```

Effects: - If `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_PROMISE_LAZY` is defined and if `*this` was not associated with a result, allocate storage for a new asynchronous result and associate it with `*this`.

- Store the exception `e` in the asynchronous result associated with `*this`. Any threads blocked waiting for the asynchronous result are woken.

Postconditions: All futures waiting on the asynchronous result are *ready* and `boost::future<R>::has_exception()` or `boost::shared_future<R>::has_exception()` for those futures shall return `true`.

Throws: - `boost::promise_already_satisfied` if the result associated with `*this` is already *ready*.
- `boost::broken_promise` if `*this` has no shared state.
- `std::bad_alloc` if the memory required for storage of the result cannot be allocated.

Member Function `set_value_at_thread_exit()`

```
void set_value_at_thread_exit(R&& r);
void set_value_at_thread_exit(const R& r);
void promise<R>::set_value_at_thread_exit(R& r);
void promise<void>::set_value_at_thread_exit();
```

Effects: Stores the value `r` in the shared state without making that state ready immediately. Schedules that state to be made ready when the current thread exits, after all objects of thread storage duration associated with the current thread have been destroyed.

Throws:

- `boost::promise_already_satisfied` if the result associated with `*this` is already *ready*.
- `boost::broken_promise` if `*this` has no shared state.
- `std::bad_alloc` if the memory required for storage of the result cannot be allocated.
- Any exception thrown by the copy or move-constructor of `R`.

Member Function `set_exception_at_thread_exit()`

```
void set_exception_at_thread_exit(boost::exception_ptr e);
```

Effects: Stores the exception pointer `p` in the shared state without making that state ready immediately. Schedules that state to be made ready when the current thread exits, after all objects of thread storage duration associated with the current thread have been destroyed.

Postconditions: All futures waiting on the asynchronous result are *ready* and `boost::future<R>::has_exception()` or `boost::shared_future<R>::has_exception()` for those futures shall return `true`.

Throws:

- `boost::promise_already_satisfied` if the result associated with `*this` is already *ready*.
- `boost::broken_promise` if `*this` has no shared state.
- `std::bad_alloc` if the memory required for storage of the result cannot be allocated.

Member Function `set_wait_callback()` EXTENSION

```
template<typename F>
void set_wait_callback(F f);
```

Preconditions: The expression `f(t)` where `t` is a lvalue of type `boost::promise` shall be well-formed. Invoking a copy of `f` shall have the same effect as invoking `f`

Effects: Store a copy of `f` with the asynchronous result associated with `*this` as a *wait callback*. This will replace any existing wait callback store alongside that result. If a thread subsequently calls one of the wait functions on a `future` or `boost::shared_future` associated with this result, and the result is not *ready*, `f(*this)` shall be invoked.

Throws: `std::bad_alloc` if memory cannot be allocated for the required storage.

packaged_task class template

```

template<typename S>
class packaged_task;
template<typename R
    , class... ArgTypes
>
class packaged_task<R(ArgTypes)>
{
public:
    packaged_task(packaged_task&); // = delete;
    packaged_task& operator=(packaged_task&); // = delete;

    // construction and destruction
    packaged_task() noexcept;

    explicit packaged_task(R(*f)(ArgTypes...));

    template <class F>
    explicit packaged_task(F&& f);

    template <class Allocator>
    packaged_task(allocator_arg_t, Allocator a, R(*f)(ArgTypes...));
    template <class F, class Allocator>
    packaged_task(allocator_arg_t, Allocator a, F&& f);

    ~packaged_task()
    {}

    // move support
    packaged_task(packaged_task&& other) noexcept;
    packaged_task& operator=(packaged_task&& other) noexcept;

    void swap(packaged_task& other) noexcept;

    bool valid() const noexcept;
    // result retrieval
    future<R> get_future();

    // execution
    void operator()(ArgTypes... );
    void make_ready_at_thread_exit(ArgTypes...);

    void reset();
    template<typename F>
    void set_wait_callback(F f); // EXTENSION
};

```

Task Constructor

```

packaged_task(R(*f)(ArgTypes...));

template<typename F>
packaged_task(F&&f);

```

- Preconditions:** `f()` is a valid expression with a return type convertible to `R`. Invoking a copy of `f` must behave the same as invoking `f`.
- Effects:** Constructs a new `boost::packaged_task` with `boost::forward<F>(f)` stored as the associated task.
- Throws:** - Any exceptions thrown by the copy (or move) constructor of `f`.

- `std::bad_alloc` if memory for the internal data structures could not be allocated.

Notes: The `R(*f)(ArgTypes...)` overload to allow passing a function without needing to use `&`.

Remark: This constructor doesn't participate in overload resolution if `decay<F>::type` is the same type as `boost::packaged_task<R>`.

Allocator Constructor

```
template <class Allocator>
packaged_task(allocator_arg_t, Allocator a, R(*f)(ArgTypes...));
template <class F, class Allocator>
packaged_task(allocator_arg_t, Allocator a, F&& f);
```

Preconditions: `f()` is a valid expression with a return type convertible to `R`. Invoking a copy of `f` shall behave the same as invoking `f`.

Effects: Constructs a new `boost::packaged_task` with `boost::forward<F>(f)` stored as the associated task using the allocator `a`.

Throws: Any exceptions thrown by the copy (or move) constructor of `f`. `std::bad_alloc` if memory for the internal data structures could not be allocated.

Notes: Available only if `BOOST_THREAD_FUTURE_USES_ALLOCATORS` is defined.

Notes: The `R(*f)(ArgTypes...)` overload to allow passing a function without needing to use `&`.

Move Constructor

```
packaged_task(packaged_task && other);
```

Effects: Constructs a new `boost::packaged_task`, and transfers ownership of the task associated with `other` to `*this`, leaving `other` with no associated task.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: If the compiler does not support rvalue-references, this is implemented using the `boost.thread` move emulation.

Move Assignment Operator

```
packaged_task& operator=(packaged_task && other);
```

Effects: Transfers ownership of the task associated with `other` to `*this`, leaving `other` with no associated task. If there was already a task associated with `*this`, and that task has not been invoked, sets any futures associated with that task to *ready* with a `boost::broken_promise` exception as the result.

Throws: Nothing.

Notes: If the compiler does not support rvalue-references, this is implemented using the `boost.thread` move emulation.

Destructor

```
~packaged_task();
```

Effects: Destroys `*this`. If there was a task associated with `*this`, and that task has not been invoked, sets any futures associated with that task to *ready* with a `boost::broken_promise` exception as the result.

Throws: Nothing.

Member Function `get_future()`

```
future<R> get_future();
```

Effects: Returns a `future` associated with the result of the task associated with `*this`.

Throws: `boost::task_moved` if ownership of the task associated with `*this` has been moved to another instance of `boost::packaged_task`. `boost::future_already_retrieved` if the future associated with the task has already been retrieved.

Member Function `operator()()`

```
void operator()();
```

Effects: Invoke the task associated with `*this` and store the result in the corresponding future. If the task returns normally, the return value is stored as the asynchronous result, otherwise the exception thrown is stored. Any threads blocked waiting for the asynchronous result associated with this task are woken.

Postconditions: All futures waiting on the asynchronous result are *ready*

Throws: - `boost::task_moved` if ownership of the task associated with `*this` has been moved to another instance of `boost::packaged_task`.
- `boost::task_already_started` if the task has already been invoked.

Member Function `make_ready_at_thread_exit()`

```
void make_ready_at_thread_exit(ArgTypes...);
```

Effects: Invoke the task associated with `*this` and store the result in the corresponding future. If the task returns normally, the return value is stored as the asynchronous result, otherwise the exception thrown is stored. In either case, this is done without making that state ready immediately. Schedules the shared state to be made ready when the current thread exits, after all objects of thread storage duration associated with the current thread have been destroyed.

Throws: - `boost::task_moved` if ownership of the task associated with `*this` has been moved to another instance of `boost::packaged_task`.
- `boost::task_already_started` if the task has already been invoked.

Member Function `reset()`

```
void reset();
```

Effects: Reset the state of the `packaged_task` so that it can be called again.

Throws: `boost::task_moved` if ownership of the task associated with `*this` has been moved to another instance of `boost::packaged_task`.

Member Function `set_wait_callback()` EXTENSION

```
template<typename F>
void set_wait_callback(F f);
```

Preconditions: The expression `f(t)` where `t` is a lvalue of type `boost::packaged_task` shall be well-formed. Invoking a copy of `f` shall have the same effect as invoking `f`

Effects: Store a copy of `f` with the task associated with `*this` as a *wait callback*. This will replace any existing wait callback store alongside that task. If a thread subsequently calls one of the wait functions on a `future` or `boost::shared_future` associated with this task, and the result of the task is not *ready*, `f(*this)` shall be invoked.

Throws: `boost::task_moved` if ownership of the task associated with `*this` has been moved to another instance of `boost::packaged_task`.

Non-member function `decay_copy()`

```
template <class T>
typename decay<T>::type decay_copy(T&& v)
{
    return boost::forward<T>(v);
}
```

Non-member function `async()`

The function template `async` provides a mechanism to launch a function potentially in a new thread and provides the result of the function in a future object with which it shares a shared state.



Warning

`async(launch::deferred, F)` is NOT YET IMPLEMENTED!

Non-Variadic variant

```
template <class F>
future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type()>::type>
async(F&& f);
template <class F>
future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type()>::type>
async(launch policy, F&& f);
```

Requires:

```
decay_copy(boost::forward<F>(f))()
```

shall be a valid expression.

Effects The first function behaves the same as a call to the second function with a policy argument of `launch::async` | `launch::deferred` and the same arguments for `F`.

The second function creates a shared state that is associated with the returned future object.

The further behavior of the second function depends on the policy argument as follows (if more than one of these conditions applies, the implementation may choose any of the corresponding policies):

- if `policy & launch::async` is non-zero - calls `decay_copy(boost::forward<F>(f))()` as if in a new thread of execution represented by a thread object with the calls to `decay_copy()` being evaluated in the thread that called `async`. Any return value is stored as the result in the shared state. Any exception propagated from the execution of `decay_copy(boost::forward<F>(f))()` is stored as the exceptional result in the shared state. The thread object is stored in the shared state and affects the behavior of any asynchronous return objects that reference that state.

- if `policy & launch::deferred` is non-zero - Stores `decay_copy(boost::forward<F>(f))` in the shared state. This copy of `f` constitute a deferred function. Invocation of the deferred function evaluates `boost::move(g)()` where `g` is the stored value of `decay_copy(boost::forward<F>(f))`.

The shared state is not made ready until the function has completed. The first call to a non-timed waiting function on an asynchronous return object referring to this shared state shall invoke the deferred function in the thread that called the waiting function. Once evaluation of `boost::move(g)()` begins, the function is no longer considered deferred. (Note: If this policy is specified together with other policies, such as when using a policy value of `launch::async` | `launch::deferred`, implementations should defer invocation or the selection of the policy when no more concurrency can be effectively exploited.)

- if no valid launch policy is provided the behaviour is undefined.

Returns: An object of type `future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type()>::type>` that refers to the shared state created by this call to `async`.

Synchronization: Regardless of the provided policy argument,

- the invocation of `async` synchronizes with the invocation of `f`. (Note: This statement applies even when the corresponding future object is moved to another thread.); and
- the completion of the function `f` is sequenced before the shared state is made ready. (Note: `f` might not be called at all, so its completion might never happen.)

If the implementation chooses the `launch::async` policy,

- a call to a non-timed waiting function on an asynchronous return object that shares the shared state created by this `async` call shall block until the associated thread has completed, as if joined, or else time out;
- the associated thread completion synchronizes with the return from the first function that successfully detects the ready status of the shared state or with the return from the last function that releases the shared state, whichever happens first.

Throws: `system_error` if policy is `launch::async` and the implementation is unable to start a new thread.

Error conditions: - `resource_unavailable_try_again` - if policy is `launch::async` and the system is unable to start a new thread.

Remarks: The first signature shall not participate in overload resolution if `decay<F>::type` is `boost::launch`.

Variadic variant

```
template <class F, class... Args>
    future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type(typename decay<Args>::type...)>::type>
    async(F&& f, Args&&... args);
template <class F, class... Args>
    future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type(typename decay<Args>::type...)>::type>
    async(launch policy, F&& f, Args&&... args);
```



Warning

the variadic prototype is provided only on C++11 compilers supporting rvalue references, variadic templates, `decltype` and a standard library providing `<tuple>` (waiting for a `boost::tuple` that is move aware), and `BOOST_THREAD_PROVIDES_SIGNATURE_PACKAGED_TASK` is defined.

Requires: `F` and each `Ti` in `Args` shall satisfy the `MoveConstructible` requirements.

invoke `(decay_copy (boost::forward<F>(f)), decay_copy (boost::forward<Args>(args))...)`

shall be a valid expression.

Effects:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- The first function behaves the same as a call to the second function with a policy argument of <code>launch::async</code> <code>launch::deferred</code> and the same arguments for <code>F</code> and <code>Args</code>.- The second function creates a shared state that is associated with the returned future object. The further behavior of the second function depends on the policy argument as follows (if more than one of these conditions applies, the implementation may choose any of the corresponding policies):<ul style="list-style-type: none">- if <code>policy</code> & <code>launch::async</code> is non-zero - calls <code>invoke(decay_copy(forward<F>(f)), decay_copy(forward<Args>(args))...)</code> as if in a new thread of execution represented by a thread object with the calls to <code>decay_copy()</code> being evaluated in the thread that called <code>async</code>. Any return value is stored as the result in the shared state. Any exception propagated from the execution of <code>invoke(decay_copy(boost::forward<F>(f)), decay_copy(boost::forward<Args>(args))...)</code> is stored as the exceptional result in the shared state. The thread object is stored in the shared state and affects the behavior of any asynchronous return objects that reference that state.- if <code>policy</code> & <code>launch::deferred</code> is non-zero - Stores <code>decay_copy(forward<F>(f))</code> and <code>decay_copy(forward<Args>(args))...</code> in the shared state. These copies of <code>f</code> and <code>args</code> constitute a deferred function. Invocation of the deferred function evaluates <code>invoke(move(g), move(xyz))</code> where <code>g</code> is the stored value of <code>decay_copy(forward<F>(f))</code> and <code>xyz</code> is the stored copy of <code>decay_copy(forward<Args>(args))...</code>. The shared state is not made ready until the function has completed. The first call to a non-timed waiting function on an asynchronous return object referring to this shared state shall invoke the deferred function in the thread that called the waiting function. Once evaluation of <code>invoke(move(g), move(xyz))</code> begins, the function is no longer considered deferred.- if no valid launch policy is provided the behaviour is undefined.
Note:	If this policy is specified together with other policies, such as when using a policy value of <code>launch::async</code> <code>launch::deferred</code> , implementations should defer invocation or the selection of the policy when no more concurrency can be effectively exploited.
Returns:	An object of type <code>future<typename result_of<typename decay<F>::type(typename decay<Args>::type...)>::type></code> that refers to the shared state created by this call to <code>async</code> .
Synchronization:	<p>Regardless of the provided policy argument,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- the invocation of <code>async</code> synchronizes with the invocation of <code>f</code>. (Note: This statement applies even when the corresponding future object is moved to another thread.); and- the completion of the function <code>f</code> is sequenced before the shared state is made ready. (Note: <code>f</code> might not be called at all, so its completion might never happen.) <p>If the implementation chooses the <code>launch::async</code> policy,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- a call to a waiting function on an asynchronous return object that shares the shared state created by this <code>async</code> call shall block until the associated thread has completed, as if joined, or else time out;- the associated thread completion synchronizes with the return from the first function that successfully detects the ready status of the shared state or with the return from the last function that releases the shared state, whichever happens first.
Throws:	<code>system_error</code> if policy is <code>launch::async</code> and the implementation is unable to start a new thread.
Error conditions:	- <code>resource_unavailable_try_again</code> - if policy is <code>launch::async</code> and the system is unable to start a new thread.
Remarks:	The first signature shall not participate in overload resolution if <code>decay<F>::type</code> is <code>boost::launch</code> .

Non-member function `wait_for_any()`

```
template<typename Iterator>
Iterator wait_for_any(Iterator begin,Iterator end);

template<typename F1,typename F2>
unsigned wait_for_any(F1& f1,F2& f2);

template<typename F1,typename F2,typename F3>
unsigned wait_for_any(F1& f1,F2& f2,F3& f3);

template<typename F1,typename F2,typename F3,typename F4>
unsigned wait_for_any(F1& f1,F2& f2,F3& f3,F4& f4);

template<typename F1,typename F2,typename F3,typename F4,typename F5>
unsigned wait_for_any(F1& f1,F2& f2,F3& f3,F4& f4,F5& f5);
```

- Preconditions:** The types `Fn` shall be specializations of `future` or `boost::shared_future`, and `Iterator` shall be a forward iterator with a `value_type` which is a specialization of `future` or `boost::shared_future`.
- Effects:** Waits until at least one of the specified futures is *ready*.
- Returns:** The range-based overload returns an `Iterator` identifying the first future in the range that was detected as *ready*. The remaining overloads return the zero-based index of the first future that was detected as *ready* (first parameter => 0, second parameter => 1, etc.).
- Throws:** `boost::thread_interrupted` if the current thread is interrupted. Any exception thrown by the *wait callback* associated with any of the futures being waited for. `std::bad_alloc` if memory could not be allocated for the internal wait structures.
- Notes:** `wait_for_any()` is an *interruption point*.

Non-member function `wait_for_all()`

```
template<typename Iterator>
void wait_for_all(Iterator begin,Iterator end);

template<typename F1,typename F2>
void wait_for_all(F1& f1,F2& f2);

template<typename F1,typename F2,typename F3>
void wait_for_all(F1& f1,F2& f2,F3& f3);

template<typename F1,typename F2,typename F3,typename F4>
void wait_for_all(F1& f1,F2& f2,F3& f3,F4& f4);

template<typename F1,typename F2,typename F3,typename F4,typename F5>
void wait_for_all(F1& f1,F2& f2,F3& f3,F4& f4,F5& f5);
```

- Preconditions:** The types `Fn` shall be specializations of `future` or `boost::shared_future`, and `Iterator` shall be a forward iterator with a `value_type` which is a specialization of `future` or `boost::shared_future`.
- Effects:** Waits until all of the specified futures are *ready*.
- Throws:** Any exceptions thrown by a call to `wait()` on the specified futures.
- Notes:** `wait_for_all()` is an *interruption point*.

Non-member function `make_future()`

```
template <typename T>
future<typename decay<T>::type> make_future(T&& value); // EXTENSION
future<void> make_future(); // EXTENSION
```

- Effects: The value that is passed in to the function is moved to the shared state of the returned function if it is an rvalue. Otherwise the value is copied to the shared state of the returned function. .
- Returns: - future<T>, if function is given a value of type T
- future<void>, if the function is not given any inputs.
- Postcondition: - Returned future<T>, valid() == true
- Returned future<T>, is_ready() = true

Non-member function `make_shared_future()`

```
template <typename T>
shared_future<typename decay<T>::type> make_shared_future(T&& value); // EXTENSION
shared_future<void> make_shared_future(); // EXTENSION
```

- Effects: The value that is passed in to the function is moved to the shared state of the returned function if it is an rvalue. Otherwise the value is copied to the shared state of the returned function. .
- Returns: - shared_future<T>, if function is given a value of type T
- shared_future<void>, if the function is not given any inputs.
- Postcondition: - Returned shared_future<T>, valid() == true
- Returned shared_future<T>, is_ready() = true

Thread Local Storage

Synopsis

Thread local storage allows multi-threaded applications to have a separate instance of a given data item for each thread. Where a single-threaded application would use static or global data, this could lead to contention, deadlock or data corruption in a multi-threaded application. One example is the C `errno` variable, used for storing the error code related to functions from the Standard C library. It is common practice (and required by POSIX) for compilers that support multi-threaded applications to provide a separate instance of `errno` for each thread, in order to avoid different threads competing to read or update the value.

Though compilers often provide this facility in the form of extensions to the declaration syntax (such as `__declspec(thread)` or `thread` annotations on `static` or namespace-scope variable declarations), such support is non-portable, and is often limited in some way, such as only supporting POD types.

Portable thread-local storage with `boost::thread_specific_ptr`

`boost::thread_specific_ptr` provides a portable mechanism for thread-local storage that works on all compilers supported by **Boost.Thread**. Each instance of `boost::thread_specific_ptr` represents a pointer to an object (such as `errno`) where each thread must have a distinct value. The value for the current thread can be obtained using the `get()` member function, or by using the `*` and `->` pointer dereference operators. Initially the pointer has a value of `NULL` in each thread, but the value for the current thread can be set using the `reset()` member function.

If the value of the pointer for the current thread is changed using `reset()`, then the previous value is destroyed by calling the cleanup routine. Alternatively, the stored value can be reset to `NULL` and the prior value returned by calling the `release()` member function, allowing the application to take back responsibility for destroying the object.

Cleanup at thread exit

When a thread exits, the objects associated with each `boost::thread_specific_ptr` instance are destroyed. By default, the object pointed to by a pointer `p` is destroyed by invoking `delete p`, but this can be overridden for a specific instance of `boost::thread_specific_ptr` by providing a cleanup routine to the constructor. In this case, the object is destroyed by invoking `func(p)` where `func` is the cleanup routine supplied to the constructor. The cleanup functions are called in an unspecified order. If a cleanup routine sets the value of associated with an instance of `boost::thread_specific_ptr` that has already been cleaned up, that value is added to the cleanup list. Cleanup finishes when there are no outstanding instances of `boost::thread_specific_ptr` with values.

Note: on some platforms, cleanup of thread-specific data is not performed for threads created with the platform's native API. On those platforms such cleanup is only done for threads that are started with `boost::thread` unless `boost::on_thread_exit()` is called manually from that thread.

Rationale about the nature of the key

Boost.Thread uses the address of the `thread_specific_ptr` instance as key of the thread specific pointers. This avoids to create/destroy a key which will need a lock to protect from race conditions. This has a little performance liability, as the access must be done using an associative container.

Class `thread_specific_ptr`

```
// #include <boost/thread/tss.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template <typename T>
    class thread_specific_ptr
    {
    public:
        thread_specific_ptr();
        explicit thread_specific_ptr(void (*cleanup_function)(T*));
        ~thread_specific_ptr();

        T* get() const;
        T* operator->() const;
        T& operator*() const;

        T* release();
        void reset(T* new_value=0);
    };
}
```

`thread_specific_ptr();`

Requires: `delete this->get()` is well-formed.

Effects: Construct a `thread_specific_ptr` object for storing a pointer to an object of type `T` specific to each thread. The default delete-based cleanup function will be used to destroy any thread-local objects when `reset()` is called, or the thread exits.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

`explicit thread_specific_ptr(void (*cleanup_function)(T*));`

Requires: `cleanup_function(this->get())` does not throw any exceptions.

Effects: Construct a `thread_specific_ptr` object for storing a pointer to an object of type `T` specific to each thread. The supplied `cleanup_function` will be used to destroy any thread-local objects when `reset()` is called, or the thread exits.

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

`~thread_specific_ptr();`

Requires: All the thread specific instances associated to this `thread_specific_ptr` (except maybe the one associated to this thread) must be null.

Effects: Calls `this->reset()` to clean up the associated value for the current thread, and destroys `*this`.

Throws: Nothing.

Remarks: The requirement is due to the fact that in order to delete all these instances, the implementation should be forced to maintain a list of all the threads having an associated specific ptr, which is against the goal of thread specific data.

**Note**

Care needs to be taken to ensure that any threads still running after an instance of `boost::thread_specific_ptr` has been destroyed do not call any member functions on that instance.

```
T* get() const;
```

Returns: The pointer associated with the current thread.

Throws: Nothing.

**Note**

The initial value associated with an instance of `boost::thread_specific_ptr` is `NULL` for each thread.

```
T* operator->() const;
```

Returns: `this->get()`

Throws: Nothing.

```
T& operator*() const;
```

Requires: `this->get` is not `NULL`.

Returns: `*(this->get())`

Throws: Nothing.

```
void reset(T* new_value=0);
```

Effects: If `this->get() != new_value` and `this->get()` is non-`NULL`, invoke `delete this->get()` or `cleanup_function(this->get())` as appropriate. Store `new_value` as the pointer associated with the current thread.

Postcondition: `this->get() == new_value`

Throws: `boost::thread_resource_error` if an error occurs.

```
T* release();
```

Effects: Return `this->get()` and store `NULL` as the pointer associated with the current thread without invoking the cleanup function.

Postcondition: `this->get() == 0`

Throws: Nothing.

Synchronized Data Structures

Synchronized values - EXPERIMENTAL



Warning

These features are experimental and subject to change in future versions. There are not too much tests yet, so it is possible that you can find out some trivial bugs :(

Tutorial



Note

This tutorial is an adaptation of the paper of Anthony Williams "Enforcing Correct Mutex Usage with Synchronized Values" to the Boost library.

The Problem with Mutexes

The key problem with protecting shared data with a mutex is that there is no easy way to associate the mutex with the data. It is thus relatively easy to accidentally write code that fails to lock the right mutex - or even locks the wrong mutex - and the compiler will not help you.

```
std::mutex m1;
int value1;
std::mutex m2;
int value2;

int readValue1()
{
    boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> lk(m1);
    return value1;
}
int readValue2()
{
    boost::lock_guard<boost::mutex> lk(m1); // oops: wrong mutex
    return value2;
}
```

Moreover, managing the mutex lock also clutters the source code, making it harder to see what is really going on.

The use of `synchronized_value` solves both these problems - the mutex is intimately tied to the value, so you cannot access it without a lock, and yet access semantics are still straightforward. For simple accesses, `synchronized_value` behaves like a pointer-to-T; for example:

```

boost::synchronized_value<std::string> value3;
std::string readValue3()
{
    return *value3;
}
void setValue3(std::string const& newVal)
{
    *value3=newVal;
}
void appendToValue3(std::string const& extra)
{
    value3->append(extra);
}

```

Both forms of pointer dereference return a proxy object rather than a real reference, to ensure that the lock on the mutex is held across the assignment or method call, but this is transparent to the user.

Beyond Simple Accesses

The pointer-like semantics work very well for simple accesses such as assignment and calls to member functions. However, sometimes you need to perform an operation that requires multiple accesses under protection of the same lock, and that's what the `synchronize()` method provides.

By calling `synchronize()` you obtain an `strict_lock_ptr` object that holds a lock on the mutex protecting the data, and which can be used to access the protected data. The lock is held until the `strict_lock_ptr` object is destroyed, so you can safely perform multi-part operations. The `strict_lock_ptr` object also acts as a pointer-to-T, just like `synchronized_value` does, but this time the lock is already held. For example, the following function adds a trailing slash to a path held in a `synchronized_value`. The use of the `strict_lock_ptr` object ensures that the string hasn't changed in between the query and the update.

```

void addTrailingSlashIfMissing(boost::synchronized_value<std::string> & path)
{
    boost::strict_lock_ptr<std::string> u=path.synchronize();

    if(u->empty() || (*u->rbegin() != '/'))
    {
        *u += '/';
    }
}

```

Operations Across Multiple Objects

Though `synchronized_value` works very well for protecting a single object of type T, nothing that we've seen so far solves the problem of operations that require atomic access to multiple objects unless those objects can be combined within a single structure protected by a single mutex.

One way to protect access to two `synchronized_value` objects is to construct a `strict_lock_ptr` for each object and use those to access the respective protected values; for instance:

```

synchronized_value<std::queue<MessageType> > q1,q2;
void transferMessage()
{
    strict_lock_ptr<std::queue<MessageType> > u1 = q1.synchronize();
    strict_lock_ptr<std::queue<MessageType> > u2 = q2.synchronize();

    if(!u1->empty())
    {
        u2->push_back(u1->front());
        u1->pop_front();
    }
}

```

This works well in some scenarios, but not all -- if the same two objects are updated together in different sections of code then you need to take care to ensure that the `strict_lock_ptr` objects are constructed in the same sequence in all cases, otherwise you have the potential for deadlock. This is just the same as when acquiring any two mutexes.

In order to be able to use the dead-lock free lock algorithms we need to use instead `unique_lock_ptr`, which is `Lockable`.

```

synchronized_value<std::queue<MessageType> > q1,q2;
void transferMessage()
{
    unique_lock_ptr<std::queue<MessageType> > u1 = q1.unique_synchronize(boost::defer_lock);
    unique_lock_ptr<std::queue<MessageType> > u2 = q2.unique_synchronize(boost::defer_lock);
    boost::lock(u1,u2); // dead-lock free algorithm

    if(!u1->empty())
    {
        u2->push_back(u1->front());
        u1->pop_front();
    }
}

```

While the preceding takes care of dead-lock, the access to the `synchronized_value` via `unique_lock_ptr` requires a lock that is not forced by the interface. An alternative on compilers providing a standard library that supports movable `std::tuple` is to use the free `synchronize` function, which will lock all the mutexes associated to the synchronized values and return a tuple of `strict_lock_ptr`.

```

synchronized_value<std::queue<MessageType> > q1,q2;
void transferMessage()
{
    auto lks = synchronize(u1,u2); // dead-lock free algorithm

    if(!std::get<1>(lks)->empty())
    {
        std::get<2>(lks)->push_back(u1->front());
        std::get<1>(lks)->pop_front();
    }
}

```

Value semantics

`synchronized_value` has value semantics even if the syntax lets is close to a pointer (this is just because we are unable to define smart references).

Reference

```
#include <boost/thread/synchronized_value.hpp>
namespace boost
{

    template<typename T, typename Lockable = mutex>
    class synchronized_value;

    // Specialized swap algorithm
    template <typename T, typename L>
    void swap(synchronized_value<T,L> & lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> & rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    void swap(synchronized_value<T,L> & lhs, T & rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    void swap(T & lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> & rhs);

    // Hash support
    template<typename T, typename L>
    struct hash<synchronized_value<T,L> >;

    // Comparison
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator==(synchronized_value<T,L> const&lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const& rhs)
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator!=(synchronized_value<T,L> const&lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const& rhs)
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator<(synchronized_value<T,L> const&lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const& rhs)
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator<=(synchronized_value<T,L> const&lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const& rhs)
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator>(synchronized_value<T,L> const&lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const& rhs)
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator>=(synchronized_value<T,L> const&lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const& rhs)

    // Comparison with T
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator==(T const& lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const&rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator!=(T const& lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const&rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator<(T const& lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const&rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator<=(T const& lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const&rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator>(T const& lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const&rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator>=(T const& lhs, synchronized_value<T,L> const&rhs);

    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator==(synchronized_value<T,L> const& lhs, T const& rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator!=(synchronized_value<T,L> const& lhs, T const& rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator<(synchronized_value<T,L> const& lhs, T const& rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator<=(synchronized_value<T,L> const& lhs, T const& rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator>(synchronized_value<T,L> const& lhs, T const& rhs);
    template <typename T, typename L>
    bool operator>=(synchronized_value<T,L> const& lhs, T const& rhs);

}
```

```

#if ! defined(BOOST_THREAD_NO_SYNCHRONIZE)
    template <typename ...SV>
    std::tuple<typename synchronized_value_strict_lock_ptr<SV>::type ...> synchronize(SV& ...sv);
#endif
}

```

Class `synchronized_value`

```

#include <boost/thread/synchronized_value.hpp>

namespace boost
{
    template<typename T, typename Lockable = mutex>
    class synchronized_value
    {
    public:
        typedef T value_type;
        typedef Lockable mutex_type;

        synchronized_value() noexcept(is_nothrow_default_constructible<T>::value);
        synchronized_value(T const& other) noexcept(is_nothrow_copy_constructible<T>::value);
        synchronized_value(T&& other) noexcept(is_nothrow_move_constructible<T>::value);
        synchronized_value(synchronized_value const& rhs);
        synchronized_value(synchronized_value&& other);

        // mutation
        synchronized_value& operator=(synchronized_value const& rhs);
        synchronized_value& operator=(value_type const& val);
        void swap(synchronized_value & rhs);
        void swap(value_type & rhs);

        //observers
        T get() const;
#if ! defined(BOOST_NO_CXX11_EXPLICIT_CONVERSION_OPERATORS)
        explicit operator T() const;
#endif

        strict_lock_ptr<T,Lockable> operator->();
        const_strict_lock_ptr<T,Lockable> operator->() const;
        strict_lock_ptr<T,Lockable> synchronize();
        const_strict_lock_ptr<T,Lockable> synchronize() const;

        deref_value operator*();
        const_deref_value operator*() const;

    private:
        T value_; // for exposition only
        mutable mutex_type mtx_; // for exposition only
    };
}

```

Requires: Lockable is Lockable.

`synchronized_value()`

```
synchronized_value() noexcept(is_nothrow_default_constructible<T>::value);
```

Requires: T is DefaultConstructible.

Effects: Default constructs the cloaked `value_type`

Throws: Any exception thrown by `value_type()`.

`synchronized_value(T const&)`

```
synchronized_value(T const& other) noexcept(is_nothrow_copy_constructible<T>::value);
```

Requires: `T` is CopyConstructible.

Effects: Copy constructs the cloaked `value_type` using the parameter `other`

Throws: Any exception thrown by `value_type(other)`.

`synchronized_value(synchronized_value const&)`

```
synchronized_value(synchronized_value const& rhs);
```

Requires: `T` is DefaultConstructible and Assignable.

Effects: Assigns the value on a scope protected by the mutex of the rhs. The mutex is not copied.

Throws: Any exception thrown by `value_type()` or `value_type& operator=(value_type&)` or `mtx_.lock()`.

`synchronized_value(T&&)`

```
synchronized_value(T&& other) noexcept(is_nothrow_move_constructible<T>::value);
```

Requires: `T` is CopyMovable .

Effects: Move constructs the cloaked `value_type`

Throws: Any exception thrown by `value_type(value_type&&)`.

`synchronized_value(synchronized_value&&)`

```
synchronized_value(synchronized_value&& other);
```

Requires: `T` is CopyMovable .

Effects: Move constructs the cloaked `value_type`

Throws: Any exception thrown by `value_type(value_type&&)` or `mtx_.lock()`.

`operator=(synchronized_value const&)`

```
synchronized_value& operator=(synchronized_value const& rhs);
```

Requires: `T` is Assignable.

Effects: Copies the underlying value on a scope protected by the two mutexes. The mutex is not copied. The locks are acquired avoiding deadlock. For example, there is no problem if one thread assigns `a = b` and the other assigns `b = a`.

Return: `*this`

Throws: Any exception thrown by `value_type& operator(value_type const&)` or `mtx_.lock()`.

operator=(T const&)

```
synchronized_value& operator=(value_type const& val);
```

Requires: T is Assignable.

Effects: Copies the value on a scope protected by the mutex.

Return: *this

Throws: Any exception thrown by value_type& operator(value_type const&) or mtx_.lock().

get() const

```
T get() const;
```

Requires: T is CopyConstructible.

Return: A copy of the protected value obtained on a scope protected by the mutex.

Throws: Any exception thrown by value_type(value_type const&) or mtx_.lock().

operator T() const

```
#if ! defined(BOOST_NO_CXX11_EXPLICIT_CONVERSION_OPERATORS)
    explicit operator T() const;
#endif
```

Requires: T is CopyConstructible.

Return: A copy of the protected value obtained on a scope protected by the mutex.

Throws: Any exception thrown by value_type(value_type const&) or mtx_.lock().

swap(synchronized_value&)

```
void swap(synchronized_value & rhs);
```

Requires: T is Assignable.

Effects: Swaps the data on a scope protected by both mutex. Both mutex are acquired to avoid dead-lock. The mutexes are not swapped.

Throws: Any exception thrown by swap(value_, rhs.value) or mtx_.lock() or rhs_.mtx_.lock().

swap(synchronized_value&)

```
void swap(value_type & rhs);
```

Requires: T is Swappable.

Effects: Swaps the data on a scope protected by both mutex. Both mutex are acquired to avoid dead-lock. The mutexes are not swapped.

Throws: Any exception thrown by swap(value_, rhs) or mtx_.lock().

operator->()

```
strict_lock_ptr<T, Lockable> operator->();
```

Essentially calling a method `obj->foo(x, y, z)` calls the method `foo(x, y, z)` inside a critical section as long-lived as the call itself.

Return: A `strict_lock_ptr<>`.

Throws: Nothing.

operator->() const

```
const_strict_lock_ptr<T, Lockable> operator->() const;
```

If the `synchronized_value` object involved is `const`-qualified, then you'll only be able to call `const` methods through `operator->`. So, for example, `vec->push_back("xyz")` won't work if `vec` were `const`-qualified. The locking mechanism capitalizes on the assumption that `const` methods don't modify their underlying data.

Return: A `const_strict_lock_ptr <>`.

Throws: Nothing.

synchronize()

```
strict_lock_ptr<T, Lockable> synchronize();
```

The `synchronize()` factory make easier to lock on a scope. As discussed, `operator->` can only lock over the duration of a call, so it is insufficient for complex operations. With `synchronize()` you get to lock the object in a scoped and to directly access the object inside that scope.

Example:

```
void fun(synchronized_value<vector<int>> & vec) {  
    auto vec2=vec.synchronize();  
    vec2.push_back(42);  
    assert(vec2.back() == 42);  
}
```

Return: A `strict_lock_ptr <>`.

Throws: Nothing.

synchronize() const

```
const_strict_lock_ptr<T, Lockable> synchronize() const;
```

Return: A `const_strict_lock_ptr <>`.

Throws: Nothing.

operator*()

```
deref_value operator*();
```

Return: A an instance of a class that locks the mutex on construction and unlocks it on destruction and provides implicit conversion to a reference to the protected value.

Throws: Nothing.

operator*() const

```
const_deref_value operator*() const;
```

Return: A an instance of a class that locks the mutex on construction and unlocks it on destruction and provides implicit conversion to a constant reference to the protected value.

Throws: Nothing.

Non-Member Function synchronize

```
#include <boost/thread/synchronized_value.hpp>
namespace boost
{
    #if ! defined(BOOST_THREAD_NO_SYNCHRONIZE)
        template <typename ...SV>
            std::tuple<typename synchronized_value_strict_lock_ptr<SV>::type ...> synchronize(SV& ...sv);
    #endif
}
```

Time Requirements

As of Boost 1.50.0, the **Boost.Thread** library uses Boost.Chrono library for all operations that require a time out as defined in the standard c++11. These include (but are not limited to):

- `boost::this_thread::sleep_for`
- `boost::this_thread::sleep_until`
- `boost::thread::try_join_for`
- `boost::thread::try_join_until`
- `boost::condition_variable::wait_for`
- `boost::condition_variable::wait_until`
- `boost::condition_variable_any::wait_for`
- `boost::condition_variable_any::wait_until`
- `TimedLockable::try_lock_for`
- `TimedLockable::try_lock_until`

Deprecated

The time related functions introduced in Boost 1.35.0, using the [Boost.Date_Time](#) library are deprecated. These include (but are not limited to):

- `boost::this_thread::sleep()`
- `timed_join()`
- `timed_wait()`
- `timed_lock()`

For the overloads that accept an absolute time parameter, an object of type `boost::system_time` is required. Typically, this will be obtained by adding a duration to the current time, obtained with a call to `boost::get_system_time()`. e.g.

```
boost::system_time const timeout=boost::get_system_time() + boost::posix_time::milliseconds(500);

extern bool done;
extern boost::mutex m;
extern boost::condition_variable cond;

boost::unique_lock<boost::mutex> lk(m);
while(!done)
{
    if(!cond.timed_wait(lk,timeout))
    {
        throw "timed out";
    }
}
```

For the overloads that accept a *TimeDuration* parameter, an object of any type that meets the [Boost.Date_Time Time Duration requirements](#) can be used, e.g.

```
boost::this_thread::sleep(boost::posix_time::milliseconds(25));

boost::mutex m;
if(m.timed_lock(boost::posix_time::nanoseconds(100)))
{
    // ...
}
```

Typedef `system_time`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread_time.hpp>

typedef boost::posix_time::ptime system_time;
```

See the documentation for `boost::posix_time::ptime` in the Boost.Date_Time library.

Non-member function `get_system_time()`

```
#include <boost/thread/thread_time.hpp>

system_time get_system_time();
```

Returns: The current time.

Throws: Nothing.

Emulations

=delete emulation

C++11 allows to delete some implicitly generated functions as constructors and assignment using '= delete' as in

```
public:
    thread(thread const&) = delete;
```

On compilers not supporting this feature, Boost.Thread relays on a partial simulation, it declares the function as private without definition.

```
private:
    thread(thread &);
```

The emulation is partial as the private function can be used for overload resolution for some compilers and prefer it to other overloads that need a conversion. See below the consequences on the move semantic emulation.

Move semantics

In order to implement Movable classes, move parameters and return types Boost.Thread uses the rvalue reference when the compiler support it. On compilers not supporting it Boost.Thread uses either the emulation provided by Boost.Move or the emulation provided by the previous versions of Boost.Thread depending whether `BOOST_THREAD_USES_MOVE` is defined or not. This macros is unset by default when `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION` is 2. Since `BOOST_THREAD_VERSION 3`, `BOOST_THREAD_USES_MOVE` is defined.

Deprecated Version 2 interface

Previous to version 1.50, Boost.Thread make use of its own move semantic emulation which had more limitations than the provided by Boost.Move. In addition, it is of interest of the whole Boost community that Boost.Thread uses Boost.Move so that `boost::thread` can be stored on Movable aware containers.

To preserve backward compatibility at least during some releases, Boost.Thread allows the user to use the deprecated move semantic emulation defining `BOOST_THREAD_DONT_USE_MOVE`.

Many aspects of move semantics can be emulated for compilers not supporting rvalue references and Boost.Thread legacy offers tools for that purpose.

Helpers class and function

Next follows the interface of the legacy move semantic helper class and function.

```
namespace boost
{
    namespace detail
    {
        template<typename T>
        struct thread_move_t
        {
            explicit thread_move_t(T& t_);
            T& operator*() const;
            T* operator->() const;
        private:
            void operator=(thread_move_t&);
        };
    }
    template<typename T>
    boost::detail::thread_move_t<T> move(boost::detail::thread_move_t<T> t);
}
```

Movable emulation

We can write a MovableOnly class as follows. You just need to follow these simple steps:

- Add a conversion to the `detail::thread_move_t<classname>`
- Make the copy constructor private.
- Write a constructor taking the parameter as `detail::thread_move_t<classname>`
- Write an assignment taking the parameter as `detail::thread_move_t<classname>`

For example the thread class defines the following:

```

class thread
{
    // ...
private:
    thread(thread&);
    thread& operator=(thread&);
public:
    detail::thread_move_t<thread> move()
    {
        detail::thread_move_t<thread> x(*this);
        return x;
    }
    operator detail::thread_move_t<thread>()
    {
        return move();
    }
    thread(detail::thread_move_t<thread> x)
    {
        thread_info=x->thread_info;
        x->thread_info.reset();
    }
    thread& operator=(detail::thread_move_t<thread> x)
    {
        thread new_thread(x);
        swap(new_thread);
        return *this;
    }
    // ...
};

```

Portable interface

In order to make the library code portable Boost.Thread uses some macros that will use either the ones provided by Boost.Move or the deprecated move semantics provided by previous versions of Boost.Thread.

See the Boost.Move documentation for a complete description on how to declare new Movable classes and its limitations.

- `BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF(TYPE)` is the equivalent of `BOOST_RV_REF(TYPE)`
- `BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF_BEG` is the equivalent of `BOOST_RV_REF_BEG(TYPE)`
- `BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF_END` is the equivalent of `BOOST_RV_REF_END(TYPE)`
- `BOOST_THREAD_FWD_REF(TYPE)` is the equivalent of ``BOOST_FWD_REF(TYPE)`

In addition the following macros are needed to make the code portable:

- `BOOST_THREAD_RV(V)` macro to access the rvalue from a `BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF(TYPE)`,
- `BOOST_THREAD_MAKE_RV_REF(RVALUE)` makes a rvalue.
- `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE(CLASS)` to avoid conflicts with Boost.Move
- `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE_BEG(T1)` and `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE_END` are variant of `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE` when the parameter is a template instantiation.

Other macros are provided and must be included on the public section:

- `BOOST_THREAD_NO_COPYABLE` declares a class no-copyable either deleting the copy constructors and copy assignment or moving them to the private section.

- `BOOST_THREAD_MOVABLE(CLASS)` declares all the implicit conversions to an rvalue-reference.
- `BOOST_THREAD_MOVABLE_ONLY(CLASS)` is the equivalent of `BOOST_MOVABLE_BUT_NOT_COPYABLE(CLASS)`
- `BOOST_THREAD_COPYABLE_AND_MOVABLE(CLASS)` is the equivalent of `BOOST_COPYABLE_AND_MOVABLE(CLASS)`

`BOOST_THREAD_NO_COPYABLE(CLASS)`

This macro marks a class as no copyable, disabling copy construction and assignment.

`BOOST_THREAD_MOVABLE(CLASS)`

This macro marks a class as movable, declaring all the implicit conversions to an rvalue-reference.

`BOOST_THREAD_MOVABLE_ONLY(CLASS)`

This macro marks a type as movable but not copyable, disabling copy construction and assignment. The user will need to write a move constructor/assignment to fully write a movable but not copyable class.

`BOOST_THREAD_COPYABLE_AND_MOVABLE(CLASS)`

This macro marks a type as copyable and movable. The user will need to write a move constructor/assignment and a copy assignment to fully write a copyable and movable class.

`BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF(TYPE)`, `BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF_BEG` and `BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF_END`

This macro is used to achieve portable syntax in move constructors and assignments for classes marked as `BOOST_THREAD_COPYABLE_AND_MOVABLE` or `BOOST_THREAD_MOVABLE_ONLY`.

`BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF_BEG` and `BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF_END` are used when the parameter end with a `>` to avoid the compiler error.

`BOOST_THREAD_RV(V)`

While Boost.Move emulation allows to access an rvalue reference `BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF(TYPE)` using the dot operator, the legacy defines the operator `->`. We need then a macro `BOOST_THREAD_RV` that mask this difference. E.g.

```
thread(BOOST_THREAD_RV_REF(thread) x)
{
    thread_info=BOOST_THREAD_RV(x).thread_info;
    BOOST_THREAD_RV(x).thread_info.reset();
}
```

The use of this macros has reduced considerably the size of the Boost.Thread move related code.

`BOOST_THREAD_MAKE_RV_REF(RVALUE)`

While Boost.Move is the best C++03 move emulation there are some limitations that impact the way the library can be used. For example, with the following declarations

```
class thread {
    // ...
private:
    thread(thread &);
public:
    thread(rv<thread>&);
    // ...
};
```

This could not work on some compilers even if `thread` is convertible to `rv<thread>` because the compiler prefers the private copy constructor.

```
thread mkth()
{
    return thread(f);
}
```

On these compilers we need to use instead an explicit conversion. The library provides a move member function that allows to workaround the issue.

```
thread mkth()
{
    return thread(f).move();
}
```

Note that `::boost::move` can not be used in this case as `thread` is not implicitly convertible to `thread&`.

```
thread mkth()
{
    return ::boost::move(thread(f));
}
```

To make the code portable Boost.Thread the user needs to use a macro `BOOST_THREAD_MAKE_RV_REF` that can be used as in

```
thread mkth()
{
    return BOOST_THREAD_MAKE_RV_REF(thread(f));
}
```

Note that this limitation is shared also by the legacy Boost.Thread move emulation.

`BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE`, `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE_BEG(T1)` and `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE_END`

As Boost.Move defines also the `boost::move` function we need to specialize the `has_move_emulation_enabled_aux` metafunction.

```
template <>
struct has_move_emulation_enabled_aux<thread>
    : BOOST_MOVE_BOOST_NS::integral_constant<bool, true>
{
};
```

so that the following Boost.Move overload is disabled

```
template <class T>
inline typename BOOST_MOVE_BOOST_NS::disable_if<has_move_emulation_enabled_aux<T>, T&>::type move(T& x);
```

The macros `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE(CLASS)`, `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE_BEG(T1)` and `BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE_END` are used for this purpose. E.g.

```
BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE(thread)
```

and

```
BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE_BEG(T) promise<T> BOOST_THREAD_DCL_MOVABLE_END
```

Bool explicit conversion

Locks provide an explicit bool conversion operator when the compiler provides them.

```
explicit operator bool() const;
```

The library provides an implicit conversion to an undefined type that can be used as a conditional expression.

```
#if defined(BOOST_NO_EXPLICIT_CONVERSION_OPERATORS)
    operator unspecified-bool-type() const;
    bool operator!() const;
#else
    explicit operator bool() const;
#endif
```

The user should use the `lock.owns_lock()` when an explicit conversion is required.

operator *unspecified-bool-type*() const

Returns: If `owns_lock()` would return true, a value that evaluates to true in boolean contexts, otherwise a value that evaluates to false in boolean contexts.

Throws: Nothing.

bool operator!() const

Returns: `! owns_lock()`.

Throws: Nothing.

Scoped Enums

Some of the enumerations defined in the standard library are scoped enums.

On compilers that don't support them, the library uses a class to wrap the underlying type. Instead of

```
enum class future_errc
{
    broken_promise,
    future_already_retrieved,
    promise_already_satisfied,
    no_state
};
```

the library declares these types as

```
BOOST_SCOPED_ENUM_DECLARE_BEGIN( future_errc )
{
    broken_promise,
    future_already_retrieved,
    promise_already_satisfied,
    no_state
}
BOOST_SCOPED_ENUM_DECLARE_END( future_errc )
```

These macros allows to use 'future_errc' in almost all the cases as an scoped enum.

There are however some limitations:

- The type is not a C++ enum, so 'is_enum<future_errc>' will be false_type.
- The emulated scoped enum can not be used in switch nor in template arguments. For these cases the user needs to use some macros.

Instead of

```
switch (ev)
{
    case future_errc::broken_promise:
// ...
```

use

```
switch (boost::native_value(ev))
{
    case future_errc::broken_promise:
```

And instead of

```
#ifdef BOOST_NO_SCOPED_ENUMS
template <>
struct BOOST_SYMBOL_VISIBLE is_error_code_enum<future_errc> : public true_type { };
#endif
```

use

```
#ifdef BOOST_NO_SCOPED_ENUMS
template <>
struct BOOST_SYMBOL_VISIBLE is_error_code_enum<future_errc::enum_type> : public true_type { };
#endif
```

Acknowledgments

The original implementation of **Boost.Thread** was written by William Kempf, with contributions from numerous others. This new version initially grew out of an attempt to rewrite **Boost.Thread** to William Kempf's design with fresh code that could be released under the Boost Software License. However, as the C++ Standards committee have been actively discussing standardizing a thread library for C++, this library has evolved to reflect the proposals, whilst retaining as much backwards-compatibility as possible.

Particular thanks must be given to Roland Schwarz, who contributed a lot of time and code to the original **Boost.Thread** library, and who has been actively involved with the rewrite. The scheme for dividing the platform-specific implementations into separate directories was devised by Roland, and his input has contributed greatly to improving the quality of the current implementation.

Thanks also must go to Peter Dimov, Howard Hinnant, Alexander Terekhov, Chris Thomasson and others for their comments on the implementation details of the code.

Conformance and Extension

C++11 standard Thread library



Note

C++11 standard

Table 2. C++11 standard Conformance

Section	Description	Status	Comments	Ticket
30	Thread support library	Yes	-	-
30.1	General	-	-	-
30.2	Requirements	-	-	-
30.2.1	Template parameter names	-	-	-
30.2.2	Exceptions	Yes	-	-
30.2.3	Native handles	Yes	-	-
30.2.4	Timing specifications	Yes	-	-
30.2.5	Requirements for Lockable types	Yes	-	-
30.2.5.1	In general	-	-	-
30.2.5.2	BasicLockable requirements	Yes	-	-
30.2.5.3	Lockable requirements	yes	-	-
30.2.5.4	TimedLockable requirements	Yes	-	-
30.2.6	decay_copy	-	-	-
30.3	Threads	Yes	-	-
30.3.1	Class thread	Yes	-	-
30.3.1.1	Class thread::id	Yes	-	-
30.3.1.2	thread constructors	Partial	-	-
30.3.1.3	thread destructor	Yes	-	-
30.3.1.4	thread assignment	Yes	-	-
30.3.1.5	thread members	Yes	-	-
30.3.1.6	thread static members	Yes	-	-
30.3.1.7	thread specialized algorithms	Yes	-	-
30.3.2	Namespace this_thread	Yes	-	-
30.4	Mutual exclusion	Partial	-	-
30.4.1	Mutex requirements	Yes	-	-

Section	Description	Status	Comments	Ticket
30.4.1.1	In general	Yes	-	-
30.4.1.2	Mutex types	Yes	-	-
30.4.1.2.1	Class mutex	Yes	-	-
30.4.1.2.2	Class recursive_mutex	Yes	-	-
30.4.1.3	Timed mutex types	Yes	-	-
30.4.1.3.1	Class timed_mutex	Yes	-	-
30.4.1.3.1	Class recursive_timed_mutex	Yes	-	-
30.4.2	Locks	Yes	-	-
30.4.2.1	Class template lock_guard	Yes	-	-
30.4.2.2	Class template unique_lock	Yes	-	-
30.4.2.2.1	unique_lock constructors, destructor, and assignment	Yes	-	-
30.4.2.2.2	unique_lock locking	Yes	-	-
30.4.2.2.3	unique_lock modifiers	Yes	-	-
30.4.2.2.4	unique_lock observers	Yes	-	-
30.4.3	Generic locking algorithms	Partial	variadic	#6227
30.4.4	Call once	Yes	-	-
30.4.4.1	Struct once_flag	Yes	-	-
30.4.4.2	Function call_once	Yes	-	-
30.5	Condition variables	Yes	-	-
30.5.1	Class condition_variable	Yes	-	-
30.5.2	Class condition_variable_any	Yes	-	-
30.6	Futures	Yes	-	-
30.6.1	Overview	Partial	-	-
30.6.2	Error handling	Yes	-	-

Section	Description	Status	Comments	Ticket
30.6.3	Class future_error	-	-	-
30.6.4	Shared state	-	-	-
30.6.5	Class template promise	Yes	-	-
30.6.6	Class template future	Yes	-	-
30.6.7	Class template shared_future	Yes	-	-
30.6.8	Function template async	Yes	-	-
30.6.9	Class template pack-aged_task	Yes	-	-

C++14 standard Thread library - accepted changes



Note

[C++14 on-going standard](#)

Table 3. [@<http://isocpp.org/files/papers/N3659.html> N3659 Shared locking in C++ revision 2] Conformance

Section	Description	Status	Comments
30.4.1.4	Shared Lockables Types	Yes	-
30.4.1.4.1	shared_mutex class	Yes	-
30.4.2.3	Class template shared_lock	Yes	-

C++1y TS Concurrency - On going proposals

C++ Latches and Barriers



Note

[N3659 C++ Latches and Barriers](#)



Note

[N3659 C++ Latches and Barriers](#)

Table 4. C++ Latches and Barriers Conformance

Section	Description	Status	Comments
X.1	Class latch	Partial	A new class latch has been added. The interface is a super set of the one of the proposal, taking some of the functions of the class barrier.
X.2	Class barrier	No	Even if Boost.Thread has a class <code>boost::barrier</code> it doesn't provides the same kind of services. There is an experimental <code>completion_latch</code> that could be used instead.

C++ Concurrent Queues



Note

[N3533 C++ Concurrent Queues](#)

Table 5. C++ Concurrent Queues Conformance

Section	Description	Status	Comments
X.1	Conceptual interface	Partial	The interface provided has some differences respect to this proposal. All the functions having a <code>queue_op_status</code> are not provided. No lock-free concrete classes
X.1.1	Basic Operations	Partial	-
X.1.1.1	<code>push</code>	yes	-
X.1.1.2	<code>value_pop</code>	no	renamed <code>pull</code> with two flavors + a <code>ptr_pull</code> that returns a <code>shared_ptr<></code> .
X.1.2	Non-waiting operations	-	-
X.1.2.1	<code>try_push</code>	Partial	return <code>bool</code> instead
X.1.2.2	<code>try_pop</code>	Partial	renamed <code>try_pull</code> , returns <code>null</code>
X.1.3	Non-blocking operations	-	-
X.1.3.1	<code>nonblocking_push</code>	Partial	renamed <code>try_push(no_block,</code>
X.1.3.2	<code>nonblocking_pop</code>	Partial	renamed <code>try_pop(no_block,</code>
X.1.4	Push-front operations	No	-
X.1.5	Closed queues	Partial	-
X.1.5.1	<code>close</code>	Yes	-
X.1.5.2	<code>is_closed</code>	Yes	-
X.1.5.3	<code>wait_push</code>	Partial	-
X.1.5.4	<code>wait_pop</code>	Partial	-
X.1.5.5	<code>wait_push_front</code>	no	-
X.1.5.6	<code>wait_pop</code>	Partial	-
X.1.5.6	<code>open</code>	no	-
X.1.6	Empty and Full Queues	Yes	-
X.1.6.1	<code>is_empty</code>	Yes	-
X.1.6.2	<code>is_full</code>	Yes	Added capacity
X.1.7	Queue Names	No	Not considere a must for the time been.

Section	Description	Status	Comments
X.1.8	Element Type Requirements	Yes?	-
X.1.9	Exception Handling	Yes?	-
X.1.10	Queue Ordering	Yes?	-
X.1.11	Lock-Free Implementations	No	waiting to stabilize the lock-based interface. Will use Boost.LockFree once it is Move aware.
X.2	Concrete queues	Partial	-
X.2.1	Locking Buffer Queue	Partial	classes <code>sync_queue</code> and a <code>sync_bounded_queue</code> .
X.2.1	Lock-Free Buffer Queue	No	-
X.3	Additional Conceptual Tools	No	-
X.3.1	Fronts and Backs	No	-
X.3.2	Streaming Iterators	No	-
X.3.3	Storage Iterators	No	-
X.3.4	Binary Interfaces	No	-
X.3.4	Managed Indirection	No	-

Asynchronous Executors

While Boost.Thread implementation of executors would not use dynamic polymorphism, it is worth comparing with the current trend on the standard.



Note

[N3378 A preliminary proposal for work executors](#)

Table 6. Asynchronous Executors

Section	Description	Status	Comments
30.X.1	Class executor	No	-
30.X.1.1	add	No	renamed with a function template submit
30.X.1.1	num_of_pendin_closures	??	
30.X.2	Class sceduled_executor	No	-
30.X.2.1	add_at	No	renamed with a function template submit_at
30.X.2.2	add_after	No	renamed with a function template submit_after
30.X.3	Executor utilities functions	No	-
30.X.3.1	default_executor	No	-
30.X.3.2	set_default_executor	No	-
30.X.3.3	singleton_inline_executor	No	-
30.X.4	Concrete executor classes	No	-
30.X.4.1	loop_executor	No	-
30.X.4.1	serial_executor	No	-
30.X.4.1	thread_pool	No	#8513

A Standardized Representation of Asynchronous Operations



Note

[N3558 A Standardized Representation of Asynchronous Operations](#)



Note

These functions are based on the [N3634 - Improvements to std::future<T> and related APIs](#) C++1y proposal by N. Gustafsson, A. Laksberg, H. Sutter, S. Mithani.

Table 7. Improvements to `std::future<T>` and related APIs]

Section	Description	Status	Comments
30.6.6	Class template future	Partial	-
30.6.6.1	then	Partial	executor interface missing #8516
30.6.6.2	unwrap	Yes	-
30.6.6.3	ready	Partial	is_ready
30.6.7	Class template shared_future	Partial	-
30.6.7.1	then	Yes	executor interface missing #8516
30.6.7.2	unwrap	No	#XXXX
30.6.7.3	ready	Partial	is_ready
30.6.X	Function template when_any	No	#7446
30.6.X	Function template when_all	No	#7447
30.6.X	Function template make_ready_future	Yes	-
30.6.8	Function template async	No	executor interface missing #7448

C++ Stream Mutexes - C++ Stream Guards

While Boost.Thread implementation of stream mutexes differ in the approach, it is worth comparing with the current trend on the standard.



Note

[N3535 - C++ Stream Mutexes](#). This has been replaced already by [N3678 - C++ Stream Guards](#).

Table 8. C++ C++ Stream MutexesConformance

Section	Description	Status	Comments
X.1	Class template stream_mutex	Partial	externally_locked_stream<>
X.2.1	constructor	Partial	externally_locked_stream needs a mutex in addition as argument.
X.2.2	lock	yes	-
X.2.3	unlock	yes	-
X.2.4	try_lock	yes	-
X.2.5	hold	Yes	-
X.2.6	bypass	Yes	-
X.2	Class template stream_guard	Yes	-
X.2.1	stream_guard	Yes	-
X.2.2	~stream_guard	Yes	-
X.2.3	bypass	Yes	-
X.3	Stream Operators	Yes	.
X.4	Predefined Objects	No	.

**Note**

[N3678 - C++ Stream Guards](#)